Cognition BNS

PRINT EYE-FRIENDLY LARGE FONT SIZE A4 SIZE BOOK

Book 1 - Cognition BNS - ISBN 978-81-976081-7-9
Book 2 - Cognition BNSS - ISBN 978-81-976081-1-7
Book 3 - Cognition BSA - ISBN 978-81-976081-9-3
Book 4 - Pattern Recognition Tables IPC-BNS, CrPC-BNSS, IEA-BSA - ISBN 978-81-976081-2-4

To Order, Visit -
www.karutalaresearch.com/publications
+91 8891207611

IPC - BNS

Section Mapping **Pattern Re-cognition**

The Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita, 2023 (BNS) - Bare Act

KaruTala
Karutala Research and Analysis LLP

B1

COGNITION BNS

PATTERN RE-COGNITION TABLE IPC - BNS **Page 19**

NEWLY INTRODUCED CONTENT IN BNS **Page 89**

BARE ACT OF THE BHARATIYA NYAYA SANHITA, 2023 **Page 97**

STATEMENT OF OBJECTS AND REASONS OF BILL NO. 173 OF 2023, LOK SABHA **Page 231**

OBSERVATIONS **Page 232**

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

TO ORDER PRINT COPY

VISIT : WWW.KARUTALARESEARCH.COM/PUBLICATIONS

WHATSAPP: +91 8891207611

Published by

Karutala Research and Analysis LLP
No. 6, Floor 2, Ajiyal Complex, Kakkanad
Kochi. PIN: 682030
Phone: +91 8891207611
Email: mp@karutala.com
Website: www.karutalaresearch.com
Date of Publication : 01 July 2024
ISBN of Print Version : 978-81-976081-7-9
Copyright © 2024 KARUTALA RESEARCH AND ANALYSIS LLP – All Rights Reserved.

Disclaimer : The contents of this book is meticulously prepared and verified for the reader to study and refer to, law enacted by the Indian Parliament and brought into force by the Central Government. The publishers, distributors and authors of this book shall not be responsible for any loss arising out of any mistake in this publication that survived the publisher's scrutiny.

	CONTENTS	Page No.
Chapter I:	PATTERN RE-COGNITION BETWEEN THE INDIAN PENAL CODE, 1860 (IPC) AND THE BHARATIYA NYAYA SANHITA, 2023 (BNS)	19
Chapter II:	NEWLY INTRODUCED CONTENT IN BNS	89
Chapter III:	BARE ACT OF THE BHARATIYA NYAYA SANHITA, 2023	97
Section	CHAPTER I PRELIMINARY	
1.	Short title, commencement and application	97
2.	Definitions	97
3.	General Explanation	102
	CHAPTER II OF PUNISHMENTS	
4.	Punishments	104
5.	Commutation of Sentence	104
6.	Fractions of terms of punishment	105
7.	Sentence may be (in certain cases of imprisonment) wholly or partly rigorous or simple	105
8.	Amount of fine, liability in default of payment of fine, etc	105
9.	Limit of punishment of offence made up of several offences	106
10.	Punishment of person guilty of one of several offences, judgment stating that it is doubtful of which	107
11.	Solitary Confinement	107
12.	Limit of solitary confinement	107
13.	Enhanced punishment for certain offences after previous conviction	107
	CHAPTER III GENERAL EXCEPTIONS	
14.	Act done by a person bound, or by mistake of fact believing himself bound, by law.	108
15.	Act of Judge when acting judicially	108
16.	Act done pursuant to judgment or order of Court	108
17.	Act done by a person justified, or by mistake of fact believing himself justified, by law.	108
18.	Accident in doing a lawful act	108
19.	Act likely to cause harm, but done without criminal intent, and to prevent other harm	109

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

20.	Act of a child under seven years of age	109
21.	Act of a child above seven and under twelve years of age of immature understanding	109
22.	Act of a person of unsound mind	109
23.	Act of a person incapable of judgment by reason of intoxication caused against his will	109
24.	Offence requiring a particular intent or knowledge committed by one who is intoxicated	110
25.	Act not intended and not known to be likely to cause death or grievous hurt, done by consent	110
26.	Act not intended to cause death, done by consent in good faith for person's benefit	110
27.	Act done in good faith for benefit of child or person of unsound mind, by, or by consent of guardian	110
28.	Consent known to be given under fear or misconception	111
29.	Exclusion of acts which are offences independently of harm caused	111
30.	Act done in good faith for benefit of a person without consent	111
31.	Communication made in good faith	112
32.	Act to which a person is compelled by threats	113
33.	Act causing slight harm	113
	Of right of private defence	
34.	Things done in private defence	113
35.	Right of private defence of body and of property	113
36.	Right of private defence against act of a person of unsound mind, etc	113
37.	Acts against which there is no right of private defence	114
38.	When right of private defence of body extends to causing death	114
39.	When such right extends to causing any harm other than death	115
40.	Commencement and continuance of right of private defence of body	115
41.	When right of private defence of property extends to causing death	115
42.	When such right extends to causing any harm other than death	115
43.	Commencement and continuance of right of private defence of property	116
44.	Right of private defence against deadly assault when there is risk of harm to innocent person	116

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

	CHAPTER IV OF ABETMENT, CRIMINAL CONSPIRACY AND ATTEMPT *of abetment*	
45.	Abetment of a thing	116
46.	Abettor	117
47.	Abetment in India of offences outside India	118
48.	Abetment outside India for offence in India	119
49.	Punishment of abetment if act abetted is committed in consequence and where no express provision is made for its punishment	119
50.	Punishment of abetment if person abetted does act with different intention from that of abettor	119
51.	Liability of abettor when one act abetted and different act done	119
52.	Abettor when liable to cumulative punishment for act abetted and for act done	120
53.	Liability of abettor for an effect caused by act abetted different from that intended by abettor	120
54.	Abettor present when offence is committed	120
55.	Abetment of offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life	121
56.	Abetment of offence punishable with imprisonment	121
57.	Abetting commission of offence by public or by more than ten persons	122
58.	Concealing design to commit offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life	122
59.	Public servant concealing design to commit offence which it is his duty to prevent	122
60.	Concealing design to commit offence punishable with imprisonment	123
	Of criminal conspiracy	
61.	Criminal conspiracy	123
	Of attempt	
62.	Punishment for attempting to commit offences punishable with imprisonment for life or other imprisonment	124
	CHAPTER V OF OFFENCES AGAINST WOMAN AND CHILD *Of sexual offences*	
63.	Rape	124
64.	Punishment for rape	125
65.	Punishment for rape in certain cases	126

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

66.	Punishment for causing death or resulting in persistent vegetative state of victim	127
67.	Sexual intercourse by husband upon his wife during separation	127
68.	Sexual intercourse by a person in authority	127
69.	Sexual intercourse by employing deceitful means, etc	128
70.	Gang rape	128
71.	Punishment for repeat offenders	128
72.	Disclosure of identity of victim of certain offences, etc	129
73.	Printing or publishing any matter relating to Court proceedings without permission	129
74.	Assault or use of criminal force to woman with intent to outrage her modesty	129
75.	Sexual harassment	130
76.	Assault or use of criminal force to woman with intent to disrobe	130
77.	Voyeurism	130
78.	Stalking	131
79.	Word, gesture or act intended to insult modesty of a woman	131
	Of offences relating to marriage	
80.	Dowry death	131
81.	Cohabitation caused by man deceitfully inducing belief of lawful marriage	132
82.	Marrying again during lifetime of husband or wife	132
83.	Marriage ceremony fraudulently gone through without lawful marriage	132
84.	Enticing or taking away or detaining with criminal intent a married woman	132
85.	Husband or relative of husband of a woman subjecting her to cruelty	132
86.	Cruelty defined	133
87.	Kidnapping, abducting or inducing woman to compel her marriage, etc	133
	Of causing miscarriage, etc	
88.	Causing miscarriage	133
89.	Causing miscarriage without woman's consent	133
90.	Death caused by act done with intent to cause miscarriage	133
91.	Act done with intent to prevent child being born alive or to cause to die after birth	134

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

92.	Causing death of quick unborn child by act amounting to culpable homicide	134
93.	Exposure and abandonment of child under twelve years of age, by parent or person having care of it	134
94.	Concealment of birth by secret disposal of dead body	134
95.	Hiring, employing or engaging a child to commit an offence	135
96.	Procuration of child	135
97.	Kidnapping or abducting child under ten years of age with intent to steal from its person	135
98.	Selling child for purposes of prostitution, etc	135
99.	Buying child for purposes of prostitution, etc	135
	CHAPTER VI OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE HUMAN BODY *Of offences affecting life*	
100.	Culpable homicide	136
101.	Murder	137
102.	Culpable homicide by causing death of person other than person whose death was intended	139
103.	Punishment for murder	139
104.	Punishment for murder by life-convict	139
105.	Punishment for culpable homicide not amounting to murder	139
106.	Causing death by negligence	140
107.	Abetment of suicide of child or person of unsound mind	140
108.	Abetment of suicide	140
109.	Attempt to murder	140
110.	Attempt to commit culpable homicide	141
111.	Organised crime	141
112.	Petty organised crime	142
113.	Terrorist act	143
	Of hurt	
114.	Hurt	144
115.	Voluntarily causing hurt	144
116.	Grievous hurt	145

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

117.	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt	145
118.	Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt by dangerous weapons or means	146
119.	Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt to extort property, or to constrain to an illegal act	146
120.	Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt to extort confession, or to compel restoration of property	146
121.	Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt to deter public servant from his duty	147
122.	Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt on provocation	147
123.	Causing hurt by means of poison, etc., with intent to commit an offence	148
124.	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by use of acid, etc	148
125.	Act endangering life or personal safety of others	148
126.	Wrongful restraint	149
127.	Wrongful confinement	149
	Of criminal force and assault	
128.	Force	150
129.	Criminal force	151
130.	Assault	152
131.	Punishment for assault or criminal force otherwise than on grave provocation	152
132.	Assault or criminal force to deter public servant from discharge of his duty	153
133.	Assault or criminal force with intent to dishonour person, otherwise than on grave provocation	153
134.	Assault or criminal force in attempt to commit theft of property carried by a person	153
135.	Assault or criminal force in attempt to wrongfully confine a person	153
136.	Assault or criminal force on grave provocation	153
	Of kidnapping, abduction, slavery and forced labour	
137.	Kidnapping	153
138.	Abduction	154
139.	Kidnapping or maiming a child for purposes of begging	154
140.	Kidnapping or abducting in order to murder or for ransom, etc	154
141.	Importation of girl or boy from foreign country	155

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

142.	Wrongfully concealing or keeping in confinement, kidnapped or abducted person	155
143.	Trafficking of person	155
144.	Exploitation of a trafficked person	156
145.	Habitual dealing in slaves	157
146.	Unlawful compulsory labour	157
	CHAPTER VII OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE STATE	
147.	Waging, or attempting to wage war, or abetting waging of war, against Government of India	157
148.	Conspiracy to commit offences punishable by section 147	157
149.	Collecting arms, etc., with intention of waging war against Government of India.	157
150.	Concealing with intent to facilitate design to wage war	158
151.	Assaulting President, Governor, etc., with intent to compel or restrain exercise of any lawful power	158
152.	Act endangering sovereignty, unity and integrity of India	158
153.	Waging war against Government of any foreign State at peace with Government of India	158
154.	Committing depredation on territories of foreign State at peace with Government of India	158
155.	Receiving property taken by war or depredation mentioned in sections 153 and 154	159
156.	Public servant voluntarily allowing prisoner of State or war to escape	159
157.	Public servant negligently suffering such prisoner to escape	159
158.	Aiding escape of, rescuing or harbouring such prisoner	159
	CHAPTER VIII OF OFFENCES RELATING TO THE ARMY, NAVY AND AIR FORCE	
159.	Abetting mutiny, or attempting to seduce a soldier, sailor or airman from his duty.	159
160.	Abetment of mutiny, if mutiny is committed in consequence thereof	159
161.	Abetment of assault by soldier, sailor or airman on his superior officer, when in execution of his office	160
162.	Abetment of such assault, if assault committed	160
163.	Abetment of desertion of soldier, sailor or airman	160

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

164.	Harbouring deserter	160
165.	Deserter concealed on board merchant vessel through negligence of master	160
166.	Abetment of act of insubordination by soldier, sailor or airman	160
167.	Persons subject to certain Acts	161
168.	Wearing garb or carrying token used by soldier, sailor or airman	161
	CHAPTER IX OF OFFENCES RELATING TO ELECTIONS	
169.	Candidate, electoral right defined	161
170.	Bribery	161
171.	Undue influence at elections	162
172.	Personation at elections	162
173.	Punishment for bribery	162
174.	Punishment for undue influence or personation at an election	162
175.	False statement in connection with an election	162
176.	Illegal payments in connection with an election	163
177.	Failure to keep election accounts	163
	CHAPTER X OF OFFENCES RELATING TO COIN, CURRENCY-NOTES, BANK-NOTES, AND GOVERNMENT STAMPS	
178.	Counterfeiting coin, Government stamps, currency-notes or bank-notes	163
179.	Using as genuine, forged or counterfeit coin, Government stamp, currency-notes or bank-notes	164
180.	Possession of forged or counterfeit coin, Government stamp, currency-notes or bank-notes	164
181.	Making or possessing instruments or materials for forging or counterfeiting coin, Government stamp, currency-notes or bank-notes	164
182.	Making or using documents resembling currency-notes or bank-notes	164
183.	Effacing writing from substance bearing Government stamp, or removing from document a stamp used for it, with intent to cause loss to Government	165
184.	Using Government stamp known to have been before used	165
185.	Erasure of mark denoting that stamp has been used	165
186.	Prohibition of fictitious stamps	165

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

187.	Person employed in mint causing coin to be of different weight or composition from that fixed by law	166
188.	Unlawfully taking coining instrument from mint	166
	CHAPTER XI OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE PUBLIC TRANQUILLITY	
189.	Unlawful assembly	166
190.	Every member of unlawful assembly guilty of offence committed in prosecution of common object	167
191.	Rioting	168
192.	Wantonly giving provocation with intent to cause riot-if rioting be committed; if not committed	168
193.	Liability of owner, occupier, etc., of land on which an unlawful assembly or riot takes place	168
194.	Affray	169
195.	Assaulting or obstructing public servant when suppressing riot, etc	169
196.	Promoting enmity between different groups on grounds of religion, race, place of birth, residence, language, etc., and doing acts prejudicial to maintenance of harmony	169
197.	Imputations, assertions prejudicial to national integration	170
	CHAPTER XII OF OFFENCES BY OR RELATING TO PUBLIC SERVANTS	
198.	Public servant disobeying law, with intent to cause injury to any person	171
199.	Public servant disobeying direction under law	171
200.	Punishment for non- treatment of victim	171
201.	Public servant framing an incorrect document with intent to cause injury	171
202.	Public servant unlawfully engaging in trade	172
203.	Public servant unlawfully buying or bidding for property	172
204.	Personating a public servant	172
205.	Wearing garb or carrying token used by public servant with fraudulent intent	172
	CHAPTER XIII OF CONTEMPTS OF THE LAWFUL AUTHORITY OF PUBLIC SERVANTS	
206.	Absconding to avoid service of summons or other proceeding	172

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

207.	Preventing service of summons or other proceeding, or preventing publication thereof	173
208.	Non- attendance in obedience to an order from public servant	173
209.	Non- appearance in response to a proclamation under section 84 of Bharatiya Nagarik Suraksha Sanhita, 2023	173
210.	Omission to produce document or electronic record to public servant by person legally bound to produce it	174
211.	Omission to give notice or information to public servant by person legally bound to give it	174
212.	Furnishing false information	174
213.	Refusing oath or affirmation when duly required by public servant to make it	175
214.	Refusing to answer public servant authorised to question	175
215.	Refusing to sign statement	175
216.	False statement on oath or affirmation to public servant or person authorised to administer an oath or affirmation	176
217.	False information, with intent to cause public servant to use his lawful power to injury of another person	176
218.	Resistance to taking of property by lawful authority of a public servant	176
219.	Obstructing sale of property offered for sale by authority of public servant	177
220.	Illegal purchase or bid for property offered for sale by authority of public servant	177
221.	Obstructing public servant in discharge of public functions	177
222.	Omission to assist public servant when bound by law to give assistance	177
223.	Disobedience to order duly promulgated by public servant	177
224.	Threat of injury to public servant	178
225.	Threat of injury to induce person to refrain from applying for protection to public servant	178
226.	Attempt to commit suicide to compel or restrain exercise of lawful power	178
	CHAPTER XIV OF FALSE EVIDENCE AND OFFENCES AGAINST PUBLIC JUSTICE	
227.	Giving false evidence	178
228.	Fabricating false evidence	179
229.	Punishment for false evidence	180

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

230.	Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of capital offence	180
231.	Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of offence punishable with imprisonment for life or imprisonment	181
232.	Threatening any person to give false evidence	181
233.	Using evidence known to be false	181
234.	Issuing or signing false certificate	181
235.	Using as true a certificate known to be false	181
236.	False statement made in declaration which is by law receivable as evidence	181
237.	Using as true such declaration knowing it to be false	182
238.	Causing disappearance of evidence of offence, or giving false information to screen offender	182
239.	Intentional omission to give information of offence by person bound to inform	182
240.	Giving false information respecting an offence committed	182
241.	Destruction of document or electronic record to prevent its production as evidence	183
242.	False personation for purpose of act or proceeding in suit or prosecution	183
243.	Fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent its seizure as forfeited or in execution	183
244.	Fraudulent claim to property to prevent its seizure as forfeited or in execution	183
245.	Fraudulently suffering decree for sum not due	184
246.	Dishonestly making false claim in Court	184
247.	Fraudulently obtaining decree for sum not due	184
248.	False charge of offence made with intent to injure	184
249.	Harbouring offender	185
250.	Taking gift, etc., to screen an offender from punishment	185
251.	Offering gift or restoration of property in consideration of screening offender	186
252.	Taking gift to help to recover stolen property, etc	186
253.	Harbouring offender who has escaped from custody or whose apprehension has been ordered	186
254.	Penalty for harbouring robbers or dacoits	187

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

255.	Public servant disobeying direction of law with intent to save person from punishment or property from forfeiture	187
256.	Public servant framing incorrect record or writing with intent to save person from punishment or property from forfeiture	187
257.	Public servant in judicial proceeding corruptly making report, etc., contrary to law	188
258.	Commitment for trial or confinement by person having authority who knows that he is acting contrary to law	188
259.	Intentional omission to apprehend on part of public servant bound to apprehend	188
260.	Intentional omission to apprehend on part of public servant bound to apprehend person under sentence or lawfully committed	189
261.	Escape from confinement or custody negligently suffered by public servant	189
262.	Resistance or obstruction by a person to his lawful apprehension	189
263.	Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension of another person	189
264.	Omission to apprehend, or sufferance of escape, on part of public servant, in cases not otherwise provided for	190
265.	Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension or escape or rescue in cases not otherwise provided for	190
266.	Violation of condition of remission of punishment	190
267.	Intentional insult or interruption to public servant sitting in judicial proceeding	191
268.	Personation of assessor	191
269.	Failure by person released on bail bond or bond to appear in Court	191
	CHAPTER XV OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE PUBLIC HEALTH, SAFETY, CONVENIENCE, DECENCY AND MORALS	
270.	Public nuisance	191
271.	Negligent act likely to spread infection of disease dangerous to life	191
272.	Malignant act likely to spread infection of disease dangerous to life	192
273.	Disobedience to quarantine rule	192
274.	Adulteration of food or drink intended for sale	192
275.	Sale of noxious food or drink	192
276.	Adulteration of drugs	192
277.	Sale of adulterated drugs	192

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

278.	Sale of drug as a different drug or preparation	193
279.	Fouling water of public spring or reservoir	193
280.	Making atmosphere noxious to health	193
281.	Rash driving or riding on a public way	193
282.	Rash navigation of vessel	193
283.	Exhibition of false light, mark or buoy	193
284.	Conveying person by water for hire in unsafe or overloaded vessel	193
285.	Danger or obstruction in public way or line of navigation	194
286.	Negligent conduct with respect to poisonous substance	194
287.	Negligent conduct with respect to fire or combustible matter	194
288.	Negligent conduct with respect to explosive substance	194
289.	Negligent conduct with respect to machinery	194
290.	Negligent conduct with respect to pulling down, repairing or constructing buildings, etc	194
291.	Negligent conduct with respect to animal	195
292.	Punishment for public nuisance in cases not otherwise provided for	195
293.	Continuance of nuisance after injunction to discontinue	195
294.	Sale, etc., of obscene books, etc	195
295.	Sale, etc., of obscene objects to child	196
296.	Obscene acts and songs	196
297.	Keeping lottery office	196
	CHAPTER XVI OF OFFENCES RELATING TO RELIGION	
298.	Injuring or defiling place of worship with intent to insult religion of any class	197
299.	Deliberate and malicious acts, intended to outrage religious feelings of any class by insulting its religion or religious beliefs	197
300.	Disturbing religious assembly	197
301.	Trespassing on burial places, etc	197
302.	Uttering words, etc., with deliberate intent to wound religious feelings of any person	197

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

	CHAPTER XVII OF OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY *Of theft*	
303.	Theft	198
304.	Snatching	200
305.	Theft in a dwelling house, or means of transportation or place of worship, etc	200
306.	Theft by clerk or servant of property in possession of master	200
307.	Theft after preparation made for causing death, hurt or restraint in order to committing of theft	200
	Of extortion	
308.	Extortion	201
	Of robbery and dacoity	
309.	Robbery	202
310.	Dacoity	203
311.	Robbery, or dacoity, with attempt to cause death or grievous hurt	204
312.	Attempt to commit robbery or dacoity when armed with deadly weapon	204
313.	Punishment for belonging to gang of robbers, etc	`204
	Of criminal misappropriation of property	
314.	Dishonest misappropriation of property	204
315.	Dishonest misappropriation of property possessed by deceased person at the time of his death	206
	Of criminal breach of trust	
316.	Criminal breach of trust	206
	Of receiving stolen property	
317.	Stolen property	208
	Of cheating	
318.	Cheating	208
319.	Cheating by personation	210
	Of fraudulent deeds and dispositions of property	
320.	Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent distribution among creditors	210

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

321.	Dishonestly or fraudulently preventing debt being available for creditors	210
322.	Dishonest or fraudulent execution of deed of transfer containing false statement of consideration	210
323.	Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property	211
	Of mischief	
324.	Mischief	211
325.	Mischief by killing or maiming animal	212
326.	Mischief by injury, inundation, fire or explosive substance, etc	212
327.	Mischief with intent to destroy or make unsafe a rail, aircraft, decked vessel or one of twenty tons burden	213
328.	Punishment for intentionally running vessel aground or ashore with intent to commit theft, etc	213
	Of criminal trespass	
329.	Criminal trespass and house-trespass	213
330.	House-trespass and house- breaking	214
331.	Punishment for house-trespass or house- breaking	215
332.	House-trespass in order to commit offence	216
333.	House-trespass after preparation for hurt, assault or wrongful restraint	216
334.	Dishonestly breaking open receptacle containing property	217
	CHAPTER XVIII *OF OFFENCES RELATING TO DOCUMENTS AND TO PROPERTY MARKS*	
335.	Making a false document	217
336.	Forgery	219
337.	Forgery of record of Court or of public register, etc	220
338.	Forgery of valuable security, will, etc	220
339.	Having possession of document described in section 337 or section 338, knowing it to be forged and intending to use it as genuine	220
340.	Forged document or electronic record and using it as genuine	221
341.	Making or possessing counterfeit seal, etc., with intent to commit forgery punishable under section 338	221
342.	Counterfeiting device or mark used for authenticating documents described in section 338, or possessing counterfeit marked material	221

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

343.	Fraudulent cancellation, destruction, etc., of will, authority to adopt, or valuable security	222
344.	Falsification of accounts	222
	Of property marks	
345.	Property mark	222
346.	Tampering with property mark with intent to cause injury	223
347.	Counterfeiting a property mark	223
348.	Making or possession of any instrument for counterfeiting a property mark	223
349.	Selling goods marked with a counterfeit property mark	223
350.	Making a false mark upon any receptacle containing goods	223
	CHAPTER XIX OF CRIMINAL INTIMIDATION, INSULT, ANNOYANCE, DEFAMATION, ETC	
351.	Criminal intimidation	224
352.	Intentional insult with intent to provoke breach of peace	224
353.	Statements conducing to public mischief	225
354.	Act caused by inducing person to believe that he will be rendered an object of Divine displeasure	225
355.	Misconduct in public by a drunken person	226
	Of defamation	
356.	Defamation	226
	Of breach of contract to attend on and supply wants of helpless person	
357.	Breach of contract to attend on and supply wants of helpless person	229
	CHAPTER XX REPEAL AND SAVINGS	
358.	Repeal and savings	229
Chapter IV:	STATEMENT OF OBJECTS AND REASONS OF BILL NO 173 OF 2023, LOK SABHA	231
Chapter V:	OBSERVATIONS	232
	GENERAL OBSERVATIONS	233
	READER'S OBERVATIONS	234

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Chapter I: PATTERN RE-COGNITION BETWEEN THE INDIAN PENAL CODE 1860 AND THE BHARATIYA NYAYA SANHITA 2023

Criminal Laws in force until 30 June 2024	**Corresponding Criminal Laws in force from 01 July 2024**
IPC – The Indian Penal Code, 1860	**BNS** – The Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita, 2023
CrPC – The Code of Criminal Procedure, 1974	**BNSS** – The Bharatiya Nagarik Suraksha Sanhita, 2023.
IEA – The Indian Evidence Act, 1872	**BSA** – The Bharatiya Sakshya Adhiniyam, 2023.

Column C1	Section of the Indian Penal Code (IPC)
Column C2	Title of the Provision in the Indian Penal Code (IPC)
Column C3	Corresponding section in the Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita (BNS)
Column C4	Summary of the changes in content or New Content introduced in BNS

C1	C2	C3	C4

IPC Section	**Section Title as per IPC**	**BNS Section**	**Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS**
1	Title and Extent of Operation	1(1)	Title changed to "Short title, commencement and Application". Removed the phrase "and shall extent to the whole of India". Description in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.97 for Bare Act).*
2	Punishment for offences committed within India	1(3)	Title changed to "Short title, commencement and Application". Description in the subsection. No Change in description. (*Refer Page no.97 for Bare Act)*
3	Punishment for offences committed beyond but may be tried within India	1(4)	Title changed to "Short title, commencement and Application". Changed the phrase "by any Indian law" to "by any law for the time being in force in India,". Description in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.97 for Bare Act)*
4	Extension of code to extra territorial offences	1(5)	Title changed to "Short title, commencement and Application".

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			Removed the Explanation (b) "the expression "computer resource" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (k) of subsection (1) of section 2 of the Information Technology Act 2000.". Description in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.97 for Bare Act)*
5	Certain laws not to be affected by this Act	1(6)	Title changed to "Short title, commencement and Application". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.97 for Bare Act)*
6	Definitions in the Code to be understood subject to exceptions	3(1)	Title changed to "General Explanation". Description in the subsection. No Change in description. (*Refer Page no.102 for Bare Act)*
7	Sense of expression once explained	3(2)	Title changed to "General Explanation". Description in the subsection. No Change in description (*Refer Page no.103 for Bare Act)*
8	Gender	2(10)	Title changed to "Definitions" Added the phrase "Transgenders" Additionally an explanation has been added ""transgender" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (k) of section 2 of the Transgender Persons (Protection of Rights) Act, 2019;" Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.98 for Bare Act)*
9	Number	2(22)	Title changed to "Definitions". Definition in the subsection. No Change in definition. (*Refer Page no.99 for Bare Act)*
10	Man, Woman	2(19), 2(35)	Title changed to "Definitions". Definition in the subsections. No Change in definition. 2(19) defines "Man". 2(35) defines "Woman". (*Refer Page no.99,102 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
11	Person	2(26)	Title changed to "Definitions". Definition in the subsection. No Change in definition. *(Refer Page no.100 for Bare Act)*
12	Public	2(27)	Title changed to "Definitions". Definition in the subsection. No Change in definition. (*Refer Page no.100 for Bare Act)*
13	Queen	No section	-
14	Servant of Government	No section	-
15	British India	No section	-
16	Government of India	No section	-
17	Government	2(12)	Title changed to "Definitions". Definition in the subsection. No Change in definition. (*Refer Page no.99 for Bare Act)*
18	India	No section	-
19	Judge	2(16)	Title changed to "Definitions". Change in phrase to " means a person who is officially designated as a Judge and includes…". Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.99 for Bare Act)*
20	Court of Justice	2(5)	Title changed to "Definitions" Changed the phrase "Court of Justice" to "Court" from IPC to BNS. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.98 for Bare Act)*
21	Public Servant	2(28)	Title changed to "Definitions" Phrase "juryman" and "Provincial" has been removed in the definition. The new definition has also specified that the phrase " in service or pay of local authority" is as defined in clause 31 o section 3 of the General Clauses Act 1897. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.100 for Bare Act)*
22	Moveable property	2(21)	Title changed to "Definitions"

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			The phrase "corporeal" has been removed in the definition. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.99 for Bare Act)*
23	Wrongful gain. Wrongful loss. Gaining wrongfully. Losing wrongfully.	2(36), 2(37), 2(38)	Title changed to "Definitions". Definition in the subsections. No change in definitions. 2(36) defines "Wrongful gain" 2(37) defines "Wrongful loss". 2(38) defines "Gaining wrongfully. Losing wrongfully". (*Refer Page no.102 for Bare Act)*
24	Dishonestly	2(7)	Title changed to "Definitions". Definition in the subsection. No change in definition. (*Refer Page no.98 for Bare Act)*
25	Fraudulently	2(9)	Title changed to "Definitions". Definition in the subsection. No change in definition. (*Refer Page no.98 for Bare Act)*
26	Reason to believe	2(29)	Title changed to "Definitions". Definition in the subsection. No change in definition. (*Refer Page no.101 for Bare Act)*
27	Property in possession of wife, clerk or servant	3(3)	Title changed to "General Explanation". Description in the subsection. No change in description. (*Refer Page no.103 for Bare Act)*
28	Counterfeit	2(4)	Title changed to "Definitions". Definition in the subsection. No change in definition (*Refer Page no.97 for Bare Act)*
29	Document	2(8)	Title changed to "Definitions" Added the phrase "electronic and digital record" in the definition. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.98 for Bare Act)*
29A	Electronic record	No Section	-

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
30	Valuable security	2(31)	Title changed to "Definitions". Definition in the subsection. No change in definition. (*Refer Page no.101 for Bare Act)*
31	A will	2(34)	Title changed to "Definitions". Definition in the subsection. No change in definition. (*Refer Page no.102 for Bare Act)*
32	Words referring to acts include illegal omissions	3(4)	Title changed to "General Explanation". No change in description. Description in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.103 for Bare Act)*
33	Acts, Omission	2(1), 2(25)	Title changed to "Definitions". Definition in the subsections. No change in definition. 2(1) defines "Acts". 2(25) defines "Omission". (*Refer Page no.97,100 for Bare Act)*
34	Acts done by several persons in furtherance of common intention	3(5)	Title changed to "General Explanation". No change in description. Description in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.103 for Bare Act)*
35	When such an act is criminal by reason of its being done with a criminal knowledge or intention	3(6)	Title changed to "General Explanation. No change in description. Description in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.103 for Bare Act)*
36	Effect caused partly by act and partly by omission	3(7)	Title changed to "General Explanation". No change in description. Description in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.103 for Bare Act)*
37	Cooperation by doing one of several acts constituting and offence	3(8)	Title changed to "General Explanation". No change in description. Description in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.103 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
38	Persons concerned in criminal act may be guilty of different offences	3(9)	Title changed to "General Explanation". No change in description. Description in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.104 for Bare Act)*
39	Voluntarily	2(33)	Title changed to "Definitions". No change in definition. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.102 for Bare Act)*
40	Offence	2(24)	Title changed to "Definitions". The references made in the definition to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.99 for Bare Act)*
41	special law	2(30)	Title changed to "Definitions". No change in definition. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.101 for Bare Act)*
42	Local law	2(18)	Title changed to "Definitions". No change in definition. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.99 for Bare Act)*
43	Illegal, legally bound to do	2(15)	Title changed to "Definitions". No change in definition. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.99 for Bare Act)*
44	Injury	2(14)	Title changed to "Definitions". No change in definition. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.99 for Bare Act)*
45	Life	2(17)	Title changed to "Definitions". No change in definition. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.99 for Bare Act)*
46	Death	2(6)	Title changed to "Definitions". No change in definition. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.98 for Bare Act)*
47	Animal	2(2)	Title changed to "Definitions".

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			No change in definition. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.97 for Bare Act)*
48	Vessel	2(32)	Title changed to "Definitions". No change in definition. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.101 for Bare Act)*
49	Year, Month	2(20)	Title changed to "Definitions". Words changed to "Gregorian calendar" in the definition. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.99 for Bare Act)*
50	Section	No Section	-
51	Oath	2(23)	Title changed to "Definitions". No change in definition. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.99 for Bare Act)*
52	Good Faith	2(11)	Title changed to "Definitions". No change in definition. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.99 for Bare Act)*
52A	Harbour	2(13)	Title changed to "Definitions". Removed the reference to IPC section 157 and 130 in the definition. Definition in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.99 for Bare Act)*
53	Punishments	4	Community service as a punishment is added apart from the IPC content. (*Refer Page no.104 for Bare Act)*
53A	Construction of reference to transportation	No Section	-
54	Commutation of sentence of death	5	Titled changed to "Commutation of sentence". The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. Section 54, 55, 55A is combined into Section 5 in the BNS. (*Refer Page no.104 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
55	Commutation of sentence of imprisonment for life	5	Titled changed to "Commutation of sentence". The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. Section 54, 55, 55A is combined into Section 5 in the BNS. Removed the phrase "commute the punishment for imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding fourteen years". (*Refer Page no.104 for Bare Act)*
55A	Definition of appropriate government	5	Titled changed to "Commutation of sentence". The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. Section 54, 55, 55A is combined into Section 5 in the BNS. (*Refer Page no.104 for Bare Act)*
56	Sentence of Europeans and Americans to penal servitude proviso as to sentence for term exceeding ten years but not for life	No Section	-
57	Fraction of terms of punishment	6	No Change. (*Refer Page no.105 for Bare Act)*
58	Offenders sentenced to transportation how dealt with until transported.	No Section	-
59	Transportation instead of imprisonment	No Section	-
60	Sentence may be (in certain cases of imprisonment) wholly or partly rigorous or simple	7	No Change. (*Refer Page no.105 for Bare Act)*
61	Sentence of forfeiture of property	No Section	-

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
62	Forfeiture of property in respect of offenders punishable with death, transportation or imprisonment	No Section	-
63	Amount of fine	8(1)	Title changed to "Amount of fine, liability in default of payment of fine, etc". No change in description. (*Refer Page no.105 for Bare Act)*
64	Sentence of imprisonment for nonpayment of fine	8(2)	Title changed to "Amount of fine, liability in default of payment of fine, etc". No change in description. (*Refer Page no.105 for Bare Act)*
65	Limit to imprisonment for nonpayment of fine when imprisonment and fin awardable	8(3)	Title changed to "Amount of fine, liability in default of payment of fine, etc". No change in description. (*Refer Page no.105 for Bare Act)*
66	Description of imprisonment for nonpayment of fine	8(4)	Title changed to "Amount of fine, liability in default of payment of fine, etc". Community service as a punishment is added. (*Refer Page no.105 for Bare Act)*
67	Imprisonment for non-payment of fine when offence punishable with fine only	8(5)	Title changed to "Amount of fine, liability in default of payment of fine, etc". Added the phrase "community service" in description. Fine amounts have been increased to "five thousand rupees" and "ten thousand rupees" respectively. Punishment increased to "one year in any other case". (*Refer Page no.105 for Bare Act)*
68	Imprisonment to terminate on payment of fine	8(6)(a)	Title changed to "Amount of fine, liability in default of payment of fine, etc". No change in description.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			(*Refer Page no.106 for Bare Act)*
69	Termination of imprisonment on payment of proportional part of fine	8(6)(b)	Title changed to "Amount of fine, liability in default of payment of fine, etc". No change in description. (*Refer Page no.106 for Bare Act)*
70	Fine leviable within six years or during imprisonment - death not to discharge property from liability	8(7)	Title changed to "Amount of fine, liability in default of payment of fine, etc". No change in description. (*Refer Page no.106 for Bare Act)*
71	Limit of punishment of offences made up of several offences	9	No Change. (*Refer Page no.106 for Bare Act)*
72	Punishment of person guilty of one of several offences	10	Title changed to "Punishment of person guilty of one of several offences, judgment stating that it is doubtful of which". No change in description. (*Refer Page no.107 for Bare Act)*
73	Solitary confinement	11	No Change. (*Refer Page no.107 for Bare Act)*
74	Limit of solitary confinement	12	No Change (*Refer Page no.107 for Bare Act)*
75	Enhanced punishment for certain offences under Chapter XII or Chapter XVII after previous conviction	13	No reference to chapters in the Title given in BNS. The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. (*Refer Page no.107 for Bare Act)*
76	Act done by a person bound or by mistake of fact believing himself bound by law	14	No Change. (*Refer Page no.108 for Bare Act)*
77	Act of judge when acting judicially	15	No Change. (*Refer Page no.108 for Bare Act)*
78	Act done pursuant to the judgement or order of Court	16	No Change. (*Refer Page no.108 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
79	Act done by person justified or by mistake of fact believing himself justified by law	17	No Change. (*Refer Page no.108 for Bare Act)*
80	Accident in doing a lawful act	18	No Change. (*Refer Page no.108 for Bare Act)*
81	Act likely to cause harm but done without criminal intent and to prevent other harm	19	No Change. (*Refer Page no.109 for Bare Act)*
82	Act of child under seven years of age	20	No Change. (*Refer Page no.109 for Bare Act)*
83	Act of child above seven and under twelve of immature understanding	21	No Change. (*Refer Page no.109 for Bare Act)*
84	Act of a person of unsound mind	22	No Change. (*Refer Page no.109 for Bare Act)*
85	Act of person incapable of judgement by reason of intoxication caused against his will	23	No Change. (*Refer Page no.109 for Bare Act)*
86	Offence requiring a particular intent or knowledge committed by one who is intoxicated	24	No Change. (*Refer Page no.110 for Bare Act)*
87	Act not intended and not known likely to cause death or grievous hurt done by consent	25	No Change. (*Refer Page no.110 for Bare Act)*
88	Act not intended to cause death done by consent in good faith for persons benefit	26	No Change. (*Refer Page no.110 for Bare Act)*
89	Act done in good faith for benefit of child or insane person or by consent of guardian	27	No Change. (*Refer Page no.110 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
90	Consent known to be given under fear or misconception	28	No Change. (*Refer Page no.111 for Bare Act)*
91	Exclusion of acts which are offences independently of harm caused	29	No change in title. The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. (*Refer Page no.111 for Bare Act)*
92	Act done in good faith for benefit of a person without consent	30	No change in title. The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. (*Refer Page no.111 for Bare Act)*
93	Communication done in good faith	31	No Change. (*Refer Page no.112 for Bare Act)*
94	Act to which a person is compelled by threats	32	No Change. (*Refer Page no.113 for Bare Act)*
95	Act causing slight harm	33	No Change. (*Refer Page no.113 for Bare Act)*
96	Things done in private defence	34	No Change. (*Refer Page no.113 for Bare Act)*
97	Right of private defence of the body and of property	35	No change in title. The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. (*Refer Page no.113 for Bare Act)*
98	Right of private defence against act of a person of unsound mind	36	No Change. (*Refer Page no.113 for Bare Act)*
99	Act against which there is no right of private defence	37	No Change. (*Refer Page no.114 for Bare Act)*
100	When the right to private defence of body extends to causing death	38	No Change. (*Refer Page no.114 for Bare Act)*
101	When such right extends to causing any harm other than death	39	No change in title. The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. (*Refer Page no.115 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
102	Commencement and continuance of the right of private defence of the body	40	No Change. (*Refer Page no.115 for Bare Act)*
103	When the right to private defence of property extends to causing death	41	No change in title. The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. The phrase “by night” changed to “after sunset and before sunrise”. Added the phrase “any explosive substance”. (*Refer Page no.115 for Bare Act)*
104	When such right extends to causing any harm other than death	42	No change in title. The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. (*Refer Page no.115 for Bare Act)*
105	Commencement and continuance of the right of private defence of property	43	No change in title. The phrase “by night” changed to “house breaking after sunset and before sunrise” (*Refer Page no.116 for Bare Act)*
106	Right to private defence against deadly assault when there is risk of harm to innocent person	44	No Change. (*Refer Page no.116 for Bare Act)*
107	Abetment of a thing	45	No Change. (*Refer Page no.116 for Bare Act)*
108	Abettor	46	No Change. (*Refer Page no.117 for Bare Act)*
108 A	Abetment in India of offences outside India	47	No Change. (*Refer Page no.118 for Bare Act)*
109	Punishment of abetment if act abetted is committed in consequence and where no express provision is made for its punishment	49	No Change. (*Refer Page no.119 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
110	Punishment of abetment if person abetted does act with different intention from that of abettor	50	No Change. (*Refer Page no.119 for Bare Act)*
111	Liability of abettor when on act abetted and different act done	51	No Change. (*Refer Page no.119 for Bare Act)*
112	Abettor when liable to cumulative punishment for act abetted and for act done.	52	No Change. (*Refer Page no.120 for Bare Act)*
113	Liability of abettor for an effect caused by the act abetted different from that intended by the abettor.	53	No Change. (*Refer Page no.120 for Bare Act)*
114	Abettor present when offence is committed.	54	No Change. (*Refer Page no.120 for Bare Act)*
115	Abetment of offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life.	55	No Change. (*Refer Page no.121 for Bare Act)*
116	Abetment of offence punishable with imprisonment.	56	No Change. (*Refer Page no.121 for Bare Act)*
117	Abetting commission of offence by the public or by more than ten persons.	57	No change in title. The punishment has been changed to "punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years and with fine" (*Refer Page no.122 for Bare Act)*
118	Concealing design to commit offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life.	58	No Change. (*Refer Page no.122 for Bare Act)*
119	Public servant concealing design to commit offence which it is his duty to prevent.	59	No Change. (*Refer Page no.122 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
120	Concealing design to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.	60	No Change. (*Refer Page no.123 for Bare Act)*
120 A	Definition of criminal conspiracy	61(1)	Title changed to "Criminal conspiracy". Added the phrase "with common object" in the description. Description in the subsection. (*Refer Page no.123 for Bare Act)*
120 B	Punishment of criminal conspiracy.	61(2)	Title changed to "Criminal conspiracy". No change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.123 for Bare Act)*
121	Waging, or attempting to wage war, or abetting waging of war, against the Government of India.	147	No Change. (*Refer Page no.157 for Bare Act)*
121 A	Conspiracy to commit offences punishable by section 121.	148	No change in title. The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. Added the phrase "and beyond India" in the description. (*Refer Page no.157 for Bare Act)*
122	Collecting arms, etc., with intention of waging war against the Government of India.	149	No Change. (*Refer Page no.157 for Bare Act)*
123	Concealing with intent to facilitate design to wage war.	150	No Change. (*Refer Page no.158 for Bare Act)*
124	Assaulting President. Governor, etc., with intent to compel or restrain the exercise of any lawful power.	151	No Change. (*Refer Page no.158 for Bare Act)*
124 A	Sedition	No Section	-

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
125	Waging war against any Asiatic power in alliance with the Government of India.	153	Titled changed to "Waging war against Government of any foreign State at peace with Government of India." Changed the content in description to "…Government of any foreign State at peace with the Government of India…" in the BNS. (*Refer Page no.158 for Bare Act)*
126	Committing depredation on territories of power at peace with the Government of India	154	No change in title. Changed the content in description to "…of any foreign State at peace…" (*Refer Page no.158 for Bare Act)*
127	Receiving property taken by war or depredation mentioned in sections 125 and 126.	155	The references made in the Title to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. (*Refer Page no.159 for Bare Act)*
128	Public servant voluntarily allowing prisoner of State or war to escape.	156	No Change. (*Refer Page no.159 for Bare Act)*
129	Public servant negligently suffering such prisoner to escape.	157	No Change. (*Refer Page no.159 for Bare Act)*
130	Aiding escape of, rescuing or harbouring such prisoner.	158	No. Change. (*Refer Page no.159 for Bare Act)*
131	Abetting mutiny, or attempting to seduce a soldier, sailor or airman from his duty	159	No change in title and description. The explanation for the section is removed in BNS. (*Refer Page no.159 for Bare Act)*
132	Abetment of mutiny, if mutiny is committed in consequence thereof.	160	No change in in Title. Punishment changed to "may extend to ten years". (*Refer Page no.159 for Bare Act)*
133	Abetment of assault by soldier, sailor or airman on his superior officer,	161	No Change. (*Refer Page no.160 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
	when in execution of his office.		
134	Abetment of such assault, if the assault is committed.	162	No Change. (*Refer Page no.160 for Bare Act)*
135	Abetment of desertion of soldier, sailor or airman.	163	No Change. (*Refer Page no.160 for Bare Act)*
136	Harbouring deserter	164	No change in title. Changed the phrase "by a wife to her husband" to "by spouse of the deserter". *(Refer Page no.160 for Bare Act)*
137	Deserter concealed on board merchant vessel through negligence of master.	165	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "not exceeding three thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.160 for Bare Act)*
138	Abetment of act of insubordination by soldier, sailor or airman.	166	No change in title. Imprisonment increased to "may extend to two years". *(Refer Page no.160 for Bare Act)*
138A	Application of foregoing sections to Indian Marine Service	No Section	-
139	Persons subject to certain Acts	167	No Change. *(Refer Page no.161 for Bare Act)*
140	Wearing garb or carrying token used by soldier, sailor or airman.	168	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to two thousand rupees". The phrase "Military" in the description is changed to "Army" in BNS. *(Refer Page no.161 for Bare Act)*
141	Unlawful assembly	189(1)	No Change. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.166 for Bare Act)*
142	Being member of unlawful assembly	189(2)	Title changed to "Unlawful assembly". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.166 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
143	Punishment	189(2)	Title changed to "Unlawful assembly". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.166 for Bare Act)*
144	Joining unlawful assembly armed with deadly weapon.	189(4)	Title changed to "Unlawful assembly". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.167 for Bare Act)*
145	Joining or continuing in unlawful assembly, knowing it has been commanded to disperse.	189(3)	Title changed to "Unlawful assembly". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.167 for Bare Act)*
146	Rioting	191(1)	No Change. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.168 for Bare Act)*
147	Punishment for rioting	191(2)	Title changed to "Rioting". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.168 for Bare Act)*
148	Rioting, armed with deadly weapon	191(3)	Title changed to "Rioting". Increased the imprisonment to "may extend to five years". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.168 for Bare Act)*
149	Every member of unlawful assembly guilty of offence committed in prosecution of common object	190	No Change. *(Refer Page no.167 for Bare Act)*
150	Hiring, or conniving at hiring, of persons to join unlawful assembly	189(6)	Title changed to "Unlawful assembly". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.167 for Bare Act)*
151	Knowingly joining or continuing in assembly	189(5)	Title changed to "Unlawful assembly".

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
	of five or more persons after it has been commanded to disperse.		The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.167 for Bare Act)*
152	Assaulting or obstructing public servant when suppressing riot, etc	195(1), 195(2)	No change in title. Description in the subsections. 195(1) describes commission of the offence. 195(2) describes attempt to commit the offence. Punishment under 195(1) is described as, "for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine which shall not be less than twenty-five thousand rupees, or with both". Punishment under 195(2) is described as, "imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.". *(Refer Page no.169 for Bare Act)*
153	Wantonly giving provocation, with intent to cause riot— if rioting be committed; if not committed.	192	No Change. *(Refer Page no.168 for Bare Act)*
153 A	Promoting enmity between different groups on grounds of religion, race, place of birth, residence. language, etc., and doing acts prejudicial to maintenance of harmony.	196	No change in title. Added the phrase "through electronic communication". *(Refer Page no.169 for Bare Act)*
153 AA	Punishment for knowingly carrying arms in any procession or organizing, or holding or taking part in any	No Section	-

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
	mass drill or mass training with arms.		
153 B	Imputation, assertions prejudicial to national-integration	197	No change in title. Added the phrase "through electronic communication". Added the sub clause 197(1)(d). *(Refer Page no.170 for Bare Act)*
154	Owner or occupier of land on which an unlawful assembly is held	193(1)	Title changed to "Liability of owner, occupier, etc., of land on which an unlawful assembly or riot takes place". Changed the phrase "principal officer" to "officer in charge". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.168 for Bare Act)*
155	Liability of person for whose benefit riot is committed	193(2)	Title changed to "Liability of owner, occupier, etc., of land on which an unlawful assembly or riot takes place". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.168 for Bare Act)*
156	Liability of agent of owner or occupier for whose benefit riot is committed	193(3)	Title changed to "Liability of owner, occupier, etc., of land on which an unlawful assembly or riot takes place". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.169 for Bare Act)*
157	Harbouring persons hired for an unlawful assembly	189(7)	Title changed to "Unlawful assembly". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.167 for Bare Act)*
158	Being hired to take part in an unlawful assembly or riot; or to go armed	189(8), 189(9)	Title changed to "Unlawful assembly". First part of 158 in IPC is described in 189(8) of BNS.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			Second part of 158 in IPC is described in 189(9) of BNS. The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. Description in the subsections. *(Refer Page no.167 for Bare Act)*
159	Affray	194(1)	Title changed to "Affray". No change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.169 for Bare Act)*
160	Punishment for committing affray	194(2)	Title changed to "Affray". Fine amount changed to "may extend to one thousand rupees". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.169 for Bare Act)*
161	Public servant taking gratification other than legal renumeration in respect of an official act	No Section	-
162	Taking gratification, in order, by corrupt or illegal means, to influence public servant	No Section	-
163	Taking gratification, for exercise or personal influence with public servant	No Section	-
164	Punishment for abatement by public servant of offences defined in section 162 or 163	No Section	-
165	Public servant obtaining valuable thing, without consideration from person concerned in proceeding or business transacted by such public servant	No Section	-

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
165A	Punishment for abetment of offences defined in section 161 or 165	No Section	-
166	Public servant disobeying law, with intent to cause injury to any person	198	No change. *(Refer Page no.171 for Bare Act)*
166 A	Public servant disobeying direction under law	199	No change in title. The references made in the description to the other contents within the CrPC is updated as per the BNSS. *(Refer Page no.171 for Bare Act)*
166 B	Punishment for non-treatment of victim	200	No change in title. The references made in the description to the other contents within the CrPC is updated as per the BNSS. *(Refer Page no.171 for Bare Act)*
167	Public servant framing an incorrect document with intent to cause injury	201	No change. *(Refer Page no.171 for Bare Act)*
168	Public servant unlawfully engaging in trade	202	No change in title. Added community service as a punishment. *(Refer Page no.172 for Bare Act)*
169	Public servant unlawfully buying or bidding for property	203	No change. *(Refer Page no.172 for Bare Act)*
170	Personating a public servant	204	No change in title. Punishment changed to "imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than six months but which may extend to three years and with fine.". *(Refer Page no.172 for Bare Act)*
171	Wearing garb or carrying token used by public servant with fraudulent intent	205	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both". *(Refer Page no.172 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
171 A	"Candidate", "Electoral right" defined	169	No change. *(Refer Page no.161 for Bare Act)*
171 B	Bribery	170	No change. *(Refer Page no.161 for Bare Act)*
171 C	Undue influence at elections	171	No change. *(Refer Page no.162 for Bare Act)*
171 D	Personation at elections	172	No change. *(Refer Page no.162 for Bare Act)*
171 E	Punishment for bribery	173	No change. *(Refer Page no.162 for Bare Act)*
171 F	Punishment for undue influence or personation at an election	174	No change. *(Refer Page no.162 for Bare Act)*
171 G	Punishment for undue influence or personation at an election	175	No change. *(Refer Page no.162 for Bare Act)*
171 H	Illegal payments in connection with an election	176	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to ten thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.163 for Bare Act)*
171 I	Failure to keep election accounts	177	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.163 for Bare Act)*
172	Absconding to avoid service of summons of other proceeding	206	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to ten thousand rupees" and "may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.172 for Bare Act)*
173	Preventing service of summons or other proceeding, or preventing publication thereof	207	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees" and "may extend to ten thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.173 for Bare Act)*
174	Non-attendance in obedience to an order from public servant	208	No change in title. Fine amounts changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees" and "may extend to ten thousand rupees" respectively. *(Refer Page no.173 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
174 A	Non-appearance in response to a proclamation under section 82 of Act 2 of 1974	209	No change in title. The references made in the description to the other contents within the CrPC is updated as per the BNSS. *(Refer Page no.173 for Bare Act)*
175	Omission to produce document or electronic record to public servant by person legally bound to produce it.	210	No change in title. Fine amounts changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees" and "may extend to ten thousand rupees" respectively. *(Refer Page no.174 for Bare Act)*
176	Omission to give notice or information to public servant by person legally bound to give it	211	No change in title. Fine amounts changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees" and "may extend to ten thousand rupees" respectively. The references made in the description to the other contents within the CrPC is updated as per the BNSS. *(Refer Page no.174 for Bare Act)*
177	Furnishing false information	212	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. *(Refer Page no.174 for Bare Act)*
178	Refusing oath or affirmation when duly required by public servant to make it	213	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.175 for Bare Act)*
179	Refusing to answer public servant authorised to question	214	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.175 for Bare Act)*
180	Refusing to sign statement	215	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to three thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.175 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
181	False statement on oath or affirmation to public servant or person authorised to administer an oath or affirmation	216	No change. *(Refer Page no.176 for Bare Act)*
182	False information, with intent to cause public servant to use his lawful power to the injury of another person	217	No change in title. Fine amount changed to “may extend to ten thousand rupees”. *(Refer Page no.176 for Bare Act)*
183	Resistance to the taking of property by the lawful authority of a public servant	218	No change in title. Fine amount changed to “may extend to ten thousand rupees”. *(Refer Page no.176 for Bare Act)*
184	Obstructing sale of property offered for sale by authority of public servant	219	No change in title. Fine amount changed to “may extend to five thousand rupees”. *(Refer Page no.177 for Bare Act)*
185	Illegal purchase or bid for property offered for sale by authority of public servant	220	No change. *(Refer Page no.177 for Bare Act)*
186	Obstructing public servant in discharge of public functions	221	No change in title. Fine amount changed to “may extend to two thousand and five hundred rupees”. *(Refer Page no.177 for Bare Act)*
187	Omission to assist public servant when bound by law to give assistance	222	No change in title. Fine amounts changed to " May extend to two thousand and five hundred rupees," and "or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees" respectively. *(Refer Page no.177 for Bare Act)*
188	Disobedience to order duly promulgated by public servant	223	No change in title. Punishments changed to "With simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to two thousand and five hundred rupees, or with both;" and "with imprisonment of

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both." respectively. *(Refer Page no.177 for Bare Act)*
189	Threat of injury to public servant	224	No change. *(Refer Page no.178 for Bare Act)*
190	Threat of injury to induce person to refrain from applying for protection to public servant	225	No change. *(Refer Page no.178 for Bare Act)*
191	Giving false evidence	227	No change. *(Refer Page no.1738 for Bare Act)*
192	Fabricating false evidence	228	No change. *(Refer Page no.1739 for Bare Act)*
193	Punishment for false evidence	229	No change in title. Fine amount specified as "and shall also be liable to fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees." and "shall also be liable to fine which may extend to five thousand rupees.". *(Refer Page no.180 for Bare Act)*
194	Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of capital offence. if innocent person be thereby convicted and executed	230	No change in title. Fine amount specified as "and shall also be liable to fine which may extend to fifty thousand rupees" *(Refer Page no.180 for Bare Act)*
195	Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of offence punishable with imprisonment for life or imprisonment.	231	No change. *(Refer Page no.181 for Bare Act)*
195 A	Threatening any person to give false evidence	232	No change. *(Refer Page no.181 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
196	Using evidence known to be false	233	No change. *(Refer Page no.181 for Bare Act)*
197	Issuing or signing false certificate	234	No change. *(Refer Page no.181 for Bare Act)*
198	Using as true a certificate known to be false	235	No change. *(Refer Page no.181 for Bare Act)*
199	False statement made in declaration which is by law receivable as evidence	236	No change. *(Refer Page no.181 for Bare Act)*
200	Using as true such declaration knowing it to be false	237	No change in title. The references made in the explanation to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. *(Refer Page no.182 for Bare Act)*
201	Causing disappearance of evidence of offence, or giving false information, to screen offender	238	No change. *(Refer Page no.182 for Bare Act)*
202	Intentional omission to give information of offence by person bound to inform	239	No change in title. Fine amount specified as “may extend to five thousand rupees”. *(Refer Page no.182 for Bare Act)*
203	Giving false information respecting an offence committed	240	No change in title. The references made in the explanation to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. *(Refer Page no.182 for Bare Act)*
204	Destruction of document or electronic record to prevent its production as evidence	241	No change in title. Punishment changed to "Imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees,". *(Refer Page no.183 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
205	False personation for purpose of act or proceeding in suit or prosecution	242	No change. *(Refer Page no.183 for Bare Act)*
206	Fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent its seizure as forfeited or in execution	243	No change in title. Punishment changed to "imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.". *(Refer Page no.183 for Bare Act)*
207	Fraudulent claim to property to prevent its seizure as forfeited or in execution	244	No change. *(Refer Page no.183 for Bare Act)*
208	Fraudulently suffering decree for sum not due	245	No change. *(Refer Page no.184 for Bare Act)*
209	Dishonestly making false claim in Court	246	No change. *(Refer Page no.184 for Bare Act)*
210	Fraudulently obtaining decree for sum not due	247	No change. *(Refer Page no.184 for Bare Act)*
211	False charge of offence made with intent to injure	248	No change in title. Punishment changed to "imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine which may extend to two lakh rupees, or with both;" and "imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine." respectively. *(Refer Page no.184 for Bare Act)*
212	Harbouring offender	249	No change in title. The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. The phrase “husband or wife” changed to “spouse”. *(Refer Page no.185 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
213	Taking gift, etc., to screen an offender from punishment.	250	No change. *(Refer Page no.185 for Bare Act)*
214	Offering gift or restoration of property in consideration of screening offender	251	No change in title. The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. *(Refer Page no.186 for Bare Act)*
215	Taking gift to help to recover stolen property, etc	252	No change. *(Refer Page no.186 for Bare Act)*
216	Harbouring offender who has escaped from custody of whose apprehension has been ordered	253	No change in title. The phrase "husband or wife" changed to "spouse". *(Refer Page no.186 for Bare Act)*
216A	Penalty for harbouring robbers or dacoits	254	No change in title. The phrase "husband or wife" changed to "spouse". *(Refer Page no.187 for Bare Act)*
216 B	Definition of "harbour" in sections 212, 216 and 216 A	No section	-
217	Public servant disobeying direction of law with intent to save person from punishment or property from forfeiture	255	No change. *(Refer Page no.187 for Bare Act)*
218	Public servant framing incorrect record or writing with intent to save person from punishment or property from forfeiture	256	No change. *(Refer Page no.187 for Bare Act)*
219	Public servant in judicial proceeding corruptly making report, etc., contrary to law	257	No change. *(Refer Page no.188 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
220	Commitment for trial or confinement by person having authority who knows that he is acting contrary to law	258	No change. *(Refer Page no.188 for Bare Act)*
221	Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of public servant bound to apprehend	259	No change. *(Refer Page no.188 for Bare Act)*
222	Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of public servant bound to apprehend person under sentence or lawfully committed	260	No change. *(Refer Page no.189 for Bare Act)*
223	Escape from confinement or custody negligently suffered by public servant	261	No change. *(Refer Page no.189 for Bare Act)*
224	Resistance or obstruction by a person to his lawful apprehension	262	No change. *(Refer Page no.189 for Bare Act)*
225	Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension of another person	263	No change. *(Refer Page no.189 for Bare Act)*
225 A	Omission to apprehend, or sufferance of escape, on part of public servant, in cases not otherwise, provided for	264	No change in title. The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. *(Refer Page no.190 for Bare Act)*
225 B	Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension, or escape or rescue in cases not otherwise provided for	265	No change in title. The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. *(Refer Page no.190 for Bare Act)*
226	Unlawful return from transportation	No Section	-

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
227	Violation of condition of remission of punishment	266	No change. *(Refer Page no.190 for Bare Act)*
228	Intentional insult or interruption to public servant sitting in judicial proceeding	267	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.191 for Bare Act)*
228 A	Disclosure of identity of the victim of certain offences, etc	72,73	The description given in IPC section 228 A is divided into section 72 and 73 of the BNS. No change in title of section 72. The Title of section 73 is changed to "Printing or publishing any matter relating to Court proceedings without permission". The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. *(Refer Page no.129 for Bare Act)*
229	Personation of a juror or assessor	268	Title changed to "Personation of assessor" Removed the phrase "juryman". *(Refer Page no.191 for Bare Act)*
229 A	Failure by person released on bail or bond to appear in Court	269	Title changed to "Failure by person released on bail bond or bond to appear in Court". Changed the phrase "bail" to "bail bond". *(Refer Page no.191 for Bare Act)*
230	"Coin" defined.	178(2)	Title changed to "Counterfeiting coin, Government stamps, currency-notes or bank-notes.". Changed the definition of coin to ""coin" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in section 2 of the Coinage Act, 2011 and includes metal used for the time being as money and is stamped and issued by or under the authority of any State or Sovereign Power intended to be so used;". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.163 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
231	Counterfeiting coin	178	Title changed to "Counterfeiting coin, Government stamps, currency-notes or bank-notes.". Change in description. Refer Observation Page No. 233. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.163 for Bare Act)*
232	Counterfeiting Indian coin	No Section	-
233	Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting coin	181	Title changed to "Making or possessing instruments or materials for forging or counterfeiting coin, Government stamp, currency-notes or bank-notes." Punishment changed to "imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.". Change in description. Refer Observation Page No. 233. *(Refer Page no.164 for Bare Act)*
234	Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting Indian coin	No Section	-
235	Possession of instrument or material for the purpose of using the same for counterfeiting coin: if Indian coin	No Section	-
236	Abetting in India the counterfeiting out of India of coin	No Section	-
237	Import or export of counterfeit coin	No Section	-
238	Import or export of counterfeits of the Indian coin	No Section	-

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
239	Delivery of coin, possessed with knowledge that it is counterfeit	No Section	-
240	Delivery of Indian coin, possessed with knowledge that it is counterfeit	No Section	-
241	Delivery of coin as genuine, which, when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be counterfeit	No Section	-
242	Possession of counterfeit coin by person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof	No Section	-
243	Possession of Indian coin by person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof	180	Title changed to "Possession of forged or counterfeit coin, Government stamp, currency-notes or bank-notes.". Added an explanation "If a person establishes the possession of the forged or counterfeit coin, stamp, currency-note or bank-note to be from a lawful source, it shall not constitute an offence under this section.". Change in description. Refer Observation Page No. 233. *(Refer Page no.164 for Bare Act)*
244	Person employed in mint causing coin to be of different weight or composition from that fixed by law	187	No change. *(Refer Page no.166 for Bare Act)*
245	Unlawfully taking coining instrument from mint	188	No change. *(Refer Page no.166 for Bare Act)*
246	Fraudulently or dishonestly diminishing	No Section	-

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
	weight or altering composition of coin		
247	Fraudulently or dishonestly diminishing weight or altering composition of Indian coin	No Section	-
248	Altering appearance of coin with intent that it shall pass as coin of different description	No Section	-
249	Altering appearance of Indian coin with intent that it shall pass as coin of different description	No Section	-
250	Delivery of coin, possessed with knowledge that it is altered	No Section	-
251	Delivery of Indian coin, possessed with knowledge that it is altered	No Section	-
252	Possession of coin by person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof	No Section	-
253	Possession of Indian coin by person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof	No Section	-
254	Delivery of coin as genuine which, when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be altered	No Section	-
255	Counterfeiting Government stamp	178, 178(3)	Title changed to “Counterfeiting coin, Government stamps, currency-notes or

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			bank-notes.". Change in description. Refer Observation Page No. 233. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.163 for Bare Act)*
256	Having possession of instrument or material for counterfeiting Government stamp	No Section	-
257	Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting Government stamp	181	Title changed to "Making or possessing instruments or materials for forging or counterfeiting coin, Government stamp, currency-notes or bank-notes.". Punishment changed to " imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.". Change in description. Refer Observation Page No. 233. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.164 for Bare Act)*
258	Sale of counterfeit Government stamp	No Section	-
259	Having possession of counterfeit Government stamp	No Section	-
260	Using as genuine a Government stamp known to be counterfeit	No Section	-
261	Effacing writing from substance bearing Government stamp, or removing from document a stamp used for it, with intent to cause loss to Government	183	No change. *(Refer Page no.165 for Bare Act)*
262	Using Government stamp known to have been before used	184	No change. *(Refer Page no.165 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
263	Erasure of mark denoting that stamp has been used	185	No change. *(Refer Page no.165 for Bare Act)*
263A	Prohibition of fictitious stamps	186	No change in title. Removed the phrase “and also in any part of Her Majesty's dominions”. The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. *(Refer Page no.165 for Bare Act)*
264	Fraudulent use of false instrument for weighing	No Section	-
265	Fraudulent use of false weight or measure	No Section	-
266	Being In possession of false weight or measure	No Section	-
267	Making or selling false weight or measure	No Section	-
268	Public nuisance	270	No change. *(Refer Page no.191 for Bare Act)*
269	Negligent act likely to spread infection of disease dangerous to life	271	No change. *(Refer Page no.191 for Bare Act)*
270	Malignant act likely to spread infection of disease dangerous to life	272	No change. *(Refer Page no.192 for Bare Act)*
271	Disobedience to quarantine rule	273	No change in title. Changed the phrase “any rule made and…and other places” to "any rule made by the Government for putting any mode of transport into a state of quarantine, or for regulating the intercourse of any such transport in a state of quarantine or for regulating the intercourse between places where an infectious disease prevails and other places". *(Refer Page no.192 for Bare Act)*
272	Adulteration of food or drink intended for sale	274	No change in title.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			Fine amount changed to “may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.192 for Bare Act)*
273	Sale of noxious food or drink	275	No change in title. Fine amount changed to “may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.192 for Bare Act)*
274	Adulteration of drugs	276	No change in title. Punishment changed to "with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.192 for Bare Act)*
275	Sale of adulterated drugs	277	No change in title. Fine amount changed to “may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.192 for Bare Act)*
276	Sale of drug as a different drug or preparation	278	No change in title. Fine amount changed to “may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.193 for Bare Act)*
277	Fouling water of public spring or reservoir	279	No change in title. Punishment changed to "imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees,". *(Refer Page no.193 for Bare Act)*
278	Making atmosphere noxious to health	280	No change in title. Fine amount changed to “may extend to one thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.193 for Bare Act)*
279	Rash driving or riding on a public way	281	No change. *(Refer Page no.193 for Bare Act)*
280	Rash navigation of vessel	282	No change in title. Fine amount changed to “may extend to ten thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.193 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
281	Exhibition of false light, mark or buoy	283	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "shall not be less than ten thousand rupees.". *(Refer Page no.193 for Bare Act)*
282	Conveying person by water for hire in unsafe or overloaded vessel	284	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.193 for Bare Act)*
283	Danger or obstruction in public way or line of navigation.	285	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.194 for Bare Act)*
284	Negligent conduct with respect to poisonous substance.	286	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.194 for Bare Act)*
285	Negligent conduct with respect to fire or combustible matter	287	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to two thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.194 for Bare Act)*
286	Negligent conduct with respect to explosive substance	288	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.194 for Bare Act)*
287	Negligent conduct with respect to machinery	289	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.194 for Bare Act)*
288	Negligent conduct with respect to pulling down or repairing buildings	290	Title changed to "Negligent conduct with respect to pulling down or repairing or constructing buildings". Added the phrase "constructing". Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.194 for Bare Act)*
289	Negligent conduct with respect to animal	291	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.195 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
290	Punishment for public nuisance in cases not otherwise provided for	292	No change in title. Fine amount changed to “may extend to one thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.195 for Bare Act)*
291	Continuance of nuisance after injunction to discontinue	293	No change in title. Fine amount changed to “may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.195 for Bare Act)*
292	Sale, etc., of obscene books, etc	294	No change in title. Added the phrase “including display of any content in electronic form”. Punishment changed to “on first conviction with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, and with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, and, in the event of a second or subsequent conviction, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and also with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees.”. *(Refer Page no.195 for Bare Act)*
293	Sale, etc., of obscene objects to young person	295	Title changed to “Sale, etc., of obscene objects to child”. Changed the phrase “any person under the age of twenty years” to “any child”. The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. *(Refer Page no.196 for Bare Act)*
294	Obscene acts and songs	296	No change in title. Fine amount specified as “may extend to one thousand rupees”. *(Refer Page no.196 for Bare Act)*
294A	Keeping lottery office	297	No change in title. Fine amount changed to “may extend to five thousand rupees”. *(Refer Page no.196 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
295	Injuring or defiling place of work ship, with intent to insult the religion of any class	298	No change. *(Refer Page no.197 for Bare Act)*
295 A	Deliberate and malicious acts, intended to outrage religious feelings of any class by insulting its religion or religious beliefs	299	No change in title. Added the phrase “through electronic means”. *(Refer Page no.197 for Bare Act)*
296	Disturbing religious assembly	300	No change. *(Refer Page no.197 for Bare Act)*
297	Trespassing on burial places, etc	301	No change. *(Refer Page no.197 for Bare Act)*
298	Uttering words, etc., with deliberate intent to wound the religious feelings	302	No change. *(Refer Page no.197 for Bare Act)*
299	Culpable homicide	100	No change. *(Refer Page no.136 for Bare Act)*
300	Murder.	101	No change. *(Refer Page no.137 for Bare Act)*
301	Culpable homicide by causing death of person other than person whose death was intended	102	No change. *(Refer Page no.139 for Bare Act)*
302	Punishment for murder	103	No change in title. Sub clause(2) added "When a group of five or more persons acting in concert commits murder on the ground of race, caste or community, sex, place of birth, language, personal belief or any other similar ground each member of such group shall be punished with death or with imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.". *(Refer Page no.139 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
303	Punishment for murder by life-convict	104	No change in title. Punishment changed to “shall be punished with death or with imprisonment for life, which shall mean the remainder of that person’s natural life.”. *(Refer Page no.139 for Bare Act)*
304	Punishment for culpable homicide not amounting to murder	105	No change in title. Punishment changed to "or imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than five years but which may extend to ten years" and "or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years and with fine". *(Refer Page no.139 for Bare Act)*
304 A	Causing death by negligence	106	No change in title. Punishment changed to “for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine”. *(Refer Page no.140 for Bare Act)*
304 B	Dowry death	80	No change. *(Refer Page no.131 for Bare Act)*
305	Abetment of suicide of child or insane person	107	Title changed to “Abetment of suicide of child or person of unsound mind.”. Changed the phrase “any person under eighteen years of age, insane person” to “any child, any person of unsound mind”. *(Refer Page no.140 for Bare Act)*
306	Abetment of suicide	108	No change. *(Refer Page no.140 for Bare Act)*
307	Attempt to murder.	109	No change in title. Punishment changed to “When any person offending under sub-section (1) is under sentence of imprisonment for life, he may, if hurt is caused, be punished with death or with imprisonment for life, which shall

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			mean the remainder of that person's natural life.". *(Refer Page no.140 for Bare Act)*
308	Attempt to commit culpable homicide	110	No change. *(Refer Page no.141 for Bare Act)*
309	Attempt to commit suicide	No Section	-
310	Thug	No Section	-
311	Punishment	No Section	-
312	Causing miscarriage	88	No change. *(Refer Page no.133 for Bare Act)*
313	Causing miscarriage without woman's consent	89	No change. *(Refer Page no.133 for Bare Act)*
314	Death caused by act done with intent to cause miscarriage. if act done without woman's consent	90	No change. *(Refer Page no.133 for Bare Act)*
315	Act done with intent to prevent child being born alive or to cause it to die after birth	91	No change. *(Refer Page no.134 for Bare Act)*
316	Causing death of quick unborn child by act amounting to culpable homicide	92	No change. *(Refer Page no.134 for Bare Act)*
317	Exposure and abandonment of child under twelve years, by parent or person having care of it	93	No change. *(Refer Page no.134 for Bare Act)*
318	Concealment of birth by secret disposal of dead body	94	No change. *(Refer Page no.134 for Bare Act)*
319	Hurt	114	No change.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			(Refer Page no.144 for Bare Act)
320	Grievous hurt	116	No change in title. Time period mentioned is changed to fifteen days from twenty days. *(Refer Page no.145 for Bare Act)*
321	Voluntarily causing hurt	115(1)	No change. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.144 for Bare Act)*
322	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt	117(1)	No change. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.145 for Bare Act)*
323	Punishment for voluntarily causing hurt	115(2)	Title changed to "Voluntarily causing hurt". Description in the subsection. The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. Fine amount changed to "may extend to ten thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.145 for Bare Act)*
324	Voluntarily causing hurt by dangerous weapons or means	118(1)	Title changed to "Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt by dangerous weapons or means.". Fine amount changed to "may extend to twenty thousand rupees". The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.146 for Bare Act)*
325	Punishment for voluntarily causing grievous hurt	117(2)	Title changed to "Voluntarily causing grievous hurt". The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.145 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
326	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by dangerous weapons or means	118(2)	Title changed to "Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt by dangerous weapons or means.". Punishment changed to "with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than one year but which may extend to ten years". The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.146 for Bare Act)*
326 A	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by use of acid, etc	124(1)	No change in title. Added the phrase "or causes a person to be in a permanent vegetative state". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.148 for Bare Act)*
326 B	Voluntarily throwing or attempting to throw acid	124(2)	Changed Title to "Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by use of acid, etc". Added the phrase "Permanent vegetative state" in explanation 2. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.148 for Bare Act)*
327	Voluntarily causing hurt to extort property, or to constrain to an illegal act	119(1)	Changed Title to "Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt to extort property, or to constrain to an illegal act". Description in the subsection. No change in description. *(Refer Page no.146 for Bare Act)*
328	Causing hurt by means of poison, etc., with intent to commit an offence	123	No change. *(Refer Page no.148 for Bare Act)*
329	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort property, or to constrain to an illegal act	119(2)	Changed Title to "Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt to extort property, or to constrain to an illegal act". Description in the subsection. No change in description.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			(Refer Page no.146 for Bare Act)
330	Voluntarily causing hurt to extort confession, or to compel restoration of property	120(1)	Changed Title to "Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt to extort confession, or to compel restoration of property". Description in the subsection. No change in description. *(Refer Page no.146 for Bare Act)*
331	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort confession, or to compel restoration of property	120(2)	Changed Title to "Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt to extort confession, or to compel restoration of property". Description in the subsection. No change in description. *(Refer Page no.147 for Bare Act)*
332	Voluntarily causing hurt to deter public servant from his duty	121(1)	Changed Title to "Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt to deter public servant from his duty". Punishment changed to "imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.147 for Bare Act)*
333	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to deter public servant from his duty	121(2)	Changed Title to "Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt to deter public servant from his duty". Punishment changed to "imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than one year but which may extend to ten years". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.147 for Bare Act)*
334	Voluntarily causing hurt on provocation	122(1)	Changed Title to "Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt on provocation". Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". Description in the subsection.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			(Refer Page no.147 for Bare Act)
335	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt on provocation	122(2)	Changed Title to "Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt on provocation". Punishment changed to " imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.147 for Bare Act)*
336	Act endangering life or personal safety of others	125	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to two thousand five hundred rupees". *(Refer Page no.148 for Bare Act)*
337	Causing hurt by act endangering life or personal safety of others	125(a)	Title changed to "Act endangering life or personal safety of others". Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.148 for Bare Act)*
338	Causing grievous hurt by act endangering life or personal safety of others	125(b)	Title changed to "Act endangering life or personal safety of others". Punishment changed to "imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.148 for Bare Act)*
339	Wrongful restraint	126(1)	No change. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.149 for Bare Act)*
340	Wrongful confinement	127(1)	No change. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.149 for Bare Act)*
341	Punishment for wrongful restraint	126(2)	Title changed to "Wrongful restraint". Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.149 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
342	Punishment for wrongful confinement	127(2)	Title changed to "Wrongful confinement". Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.149 for Bare Act)*
343	Wrongful confinement for three or more days	127(3)	Title changed to "Wrongful confinement" Punishment changed to " imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees,". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.149 for Bare Act)*
344	Wrongful confinement for ten or more days	127(4)	Title changed to "Wrongful confinement". Punishment changed to "imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine which shall not be less than ten thousand rupees". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.149 for Bare Act)*
345	Wrongful confinement of person for whose liberation writ has been issued	127(5)	Title changed to "Wrongful confinement". Added fine as a punishment. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.149 for Bare Act)*
346	Wrongful confinement in secret	127(6)	Title changed to "Wrongful confinement". Punishment changed to "imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years in addition to any other punishment to which he may be liable for such wrongful confinement and shall also be liable to fine.". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.150 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
347	Wrongful confinement to extort property, or constrain to illegal act	127(7)	Title changed to "Wrongful confinement". Description in the subsection. No Change in description. *(Refer Page no.150 for Bare Act)*
348	Wrongful confinement to extort confession, or compel restoration of property	127(8)	Title changed to "Wrongful confinement". Description in the subsection. No Change in description. *(Refer Page no.150 for Bare Act)*
349	Force	128	No Change. *(Refer Page no.150 for Bare Act)*
350	Criminal force	129	No Change. *(Refer Page no.151 for Bare Act)*
351	Assault	130	No Change. *(Refer Page no.152 for Bare Act)*
352	Punishment for assault or criminal force otherwise than on grave provocation.	131	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to one thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.152 for Bare Act)*
353	Assault or criminal force to deter public servant from discharge of his duty	132	No Change. *(Refer Page no.153 for Bare Act)*
354	Assault of criminal force to woman with intent to outrage her modesty	74	No Change. *(Refer Page no.129 for Bare Act)*
354 A	Sexual harassment and punishment for sexual harassment	75	Title changed to "Sexual harassment". No Change in description. *(Refer Page no.130 for Bare Act)*
354 B	Assault or use of criminal force to woman with intent to disrobe	76	No change in title. Changed the phrase to "whoever". *(Refer Page no.90 for Bare Act)*
354 C	Voyeurism	77	No change in title. Changed the phrase "Any man" to "whoever". *(Refer Page no.130 for Bare Act)*
354 D	Stalking	78	No Change. *(Refer Page no.131 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
355	Assault or criminal force with intent to dishonour person, otherwise than on grave provocation	133	No Change. *(Refer Page no.153 for Bare Act)*
356	Assault or criminal force in attempt to commit theft of property carried by a person	134	No Change. *(Refer Page no.153 for Bare Act)*
357	Assault or criminal force in attempt wrongfully to confine a person	135	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.153 for Bare Act)*
358	Assault or criminal force on grave provocation	136	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to one thousand rupees". The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. *(Refer Page no.153 for Bare Act)*
359	Kidnapping	137(1)	No Change. Description in the subsection. No Change in description. *(Refer Page no.153 for Bare Act)*
360	Kidnapping from India	137(1)(a)	Title changed to "Kidnapping". Description in the subsection. No Change in description. *(Refer Page no.153 for Bare Act)*
361	Kidnapping from lawful guardianship	137(1)(b)	Title changed to "Kidnapping". Description in the subsection. Changed the phrase from "minor" to "any child". *(Refer Page no.153 for Bare Act)*
362	Abduction	138	No Change. *(Refer Page no.154 for Bare Act)*
363	Punishment for kidnapping	137(2)	Title changed to "Kidnapping". Description in the subsection. No Change in description. *(Refer Page no.153 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
363 A	Kidnapping or maiming a minor for purposes of begging	139	Title changed to "Kidnapping or maiming a child for purposes of begging". Changed the phrase from "minor" to "any child". Additionally, the punishments are changed to "shall be punishable with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than ten years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine" and "shall be punishable with imprisonment which shall not be less than twenty years, but which may extend to life which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and with fine". *(Refer Page no.154 for Bare Act)*
364	Kidnapping or abducting in order to murder	140(1)	Title changed to "Kidnapping or abducting in order to murder or for ransom, etc". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.154 for Bare Act)*
364 A	Kidnapping for ransom, etc	140(2)	Title changed to "Kidnapping or abducting in order to murder or for ransom, etc". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.155 for Bare Act)*
365	Kidnapping or abducting with intent secretly and wrongfully to confine person	140(3)	Title changed to "Kidnapping or abducting in order to murder or for ransom, etc". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.155 for Bare Act)*
366	Kidnapping, abducting or inducing woman to compel her marriage, etc	87	No change. *(Refer Page no.133 for Bare Act)*
366 A	Procuration of minor girl	96	Title changed to "Procuration of any child".

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			Changed the phrase from “minor girl” to “any child”. *(Refer Page no.135 for Bare Act)*
366 B	Importation of girl from foreign country	141	Title changed to “Importation of girl or boy from foreign country”. Added the phrase to “or any boy under the age of eighteen years with intent that girl or boy may be, or knowing it to be likely that girl or boy will be”. *(Refer Page no.155 for Bare Act)*
367	Kidnapping or abducting in order to subject person to grievous hurt, slavery, etc	140(4)	Title changed to “Kidnapping or abducting in order to murder or for ransom, etc”. No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.155 for Bare Act)*
368	Wrongfully concealing or keeping in confinement, kidnapped or abducted person	142	No change. *(Refer Page no.155 for Bare Act)*
369	Kidnapping or abducting child under ten years with intent to steal from its person	97	No change. *(Refer Page no.135 for Bare Act)*
370	Trafficking of person	143	No change in title. Added the phrase “beggary” and changed the phrase “minor” to “a child” *(Refer Page no.155 for Bare Act)*
370 A	Exploitation of a trafficked person	144	No change in title. Changed the phrase “minor” to “a child”. Punishment changed to "rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than five years, but which may extend to ten years " and "rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than three years, but which may extend to seven years". *(Refer Page no.156 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
371	Habitual dealing in slaves	145	No change. *(Refer Page no.157 for Bare Act)*
372	Selling minor for purposes of prostitution, etc	98	No change in title. Changed the phrase "minor" to "a child". *(Refer Page no.135 for Bare Act)*
373	Buying minor for purposes of prostitution, etc	99	No change in title. Changed the phrase "minor" to "a child". Punishment is changed to "term which shall not be less than seven years but which may extend to fourteen years". *(Refer Page no.135 for Bare Act)*
374	Unlawful compulsory labour	146	No change. *(Refer Page no.157 for Bare Act)*
375	Rape	63	No change. *(Refer Page no.124 for Bare Act)*
376	Punishment for rape	64, 65(1)	No change in title or description in Section 64 of BNS. Title changed to "Punishment for rape in certain cases" in Section 65(1) of BNS. No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.125,126 for Bare Act)*
376 A	Punishment for causing death or resulting in persistent vegetative state of victim	66	No change. *(Refer Page no.127 for Bare Act)*
376AB	Punishment for rape on women under twelve years of age	65(2)	Title changed to "Punishment for rape in certain cases" in Section 65(1) of BNS. No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.126 for Bare Act)*
376 B	Sexual intercourse by husband upon his wife during separation	67	No change. *(Refer Page no.127 for Bare Act)*
376 C	Sexual intercourse by a person in authority	68	No change. *(Refer Page no.127 for Bare Act)*
376 D	Gang rape	70(1)	No change. Description in the subsection.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			(Refer Page no.128 for Bare Act)
376 DA	Punishment for gang rape on woman under sixteen years of age	70(2)	Title changed to "Gang rape". Age specified changed to "under eighteen years of age". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.128 for Bare Act)*
376 DB	Punishment for gang rape on woman under twelve years of age	70(2)	Title changed to "Gang rape". Age specified changed to "under eighteen years of age". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.128 for Bare Act)*
376 E	Punishment for repeat offenders	71	No change. *(Refer Page no.128 for Bare Act)*
377	Unnatural offences	No Section	-
378	Theft	303(1)	No change. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.198 for Bare Act)*
379	Punishment for theft	303(2)	Title changed to "Theft". Punishment changed to "and in case of second or subsequent conviction of any person under this section, he shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than one year but which may extend to five years and with fine: Provided that in cases of theft where the value of the stolen property is less than five thousand rupees, and a person is convicted for the first time, shall upon return of the value of property or restoration of the stolen property, shall be punished with community service.". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.200 for Bare Act)*
380	Theft in dwelling house, etc	305(a)	Title changed to "Theft in a dwelling house, or means of transportation or place of worship, etc". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.200 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
381	Theft by clerk or servant of property in possession of master	306	No change. *(Refer Page no.200 for Bare Act)*
382	Theft after preparation made for causing death, hurt or restraint in order to the committing of the theft	307	No change. *(Refer Page no.200 for Bare Act)*
383	Extortion	308(1)	No change in title. Description in the subsection. Added the illustration "A threatens Z by sending a message through an electronic device that "Your child is in my possession, and will be put to death unless you send me one lakh rupees." A thus induces Z to give him money. A has committed extortion.". *(Refer Page no.201 for Bare Act)*
384	Punishment for extortion	308(2)	Title changed to "Extortion". Punishment changed to "term which may extend to seven years". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.201 for Bare Act)*
385	Putting person in fear of injury in order to commit extortion	308(3)	Title changed to "Extortion". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.201 for Bare Act)*
386	Extortion by putting a person in fear of death on grievous hurt	308(5)	Title changed to "Extortion". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.202 for Bare Act)*
387	Putting person in fear of death or of grievous hurt, in order to commit extortion	308(4)	Title changed to "Extortion". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.202 for Bare Act)*
388	Extortion by threat of accusation of an offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life, etc	308(7)	Title changed to "Extortion". Description in the subsection. Removed the phrase "and, if the offence be one punishable under section 377 of this Code, may be punished with imprisonment for life".

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			(Refer Page no.202 for Bare Act)
389	Putting person in fear of accusation of offence, in order to commit extortion	308(6)	Title changed to "Extortion". Description in the subsection. Removed the phrase "and, if the offence be one punishable under section 377 of this Code, may be punished with imprisonment for life". *(Refer Page no.202 for Bare Act)*
390	Robbery	309(1),(2),(3)	No Change. Description in the subsections. *(Refer Page no.202 for Bare Act)*
391	Dacoity	310(1)	No Change. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.203 for Bare Act)*
392	Punishment for robbery	309(4)	Title changed to "Robbery". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.203 for Bare Act)*
393	Attempt to commit robbery	309(5)	Title changed to "Robbery". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.203 for Bare Act)*
394	Voluntarily causing hurt in committing robbery	309(6)	Title changed to "Robbery". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.203 for Bare Act)*
395	Punishment for dacoity	310(2)	Title changed to "Dacoity". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.203 for Bare Act)*
396	Dacoity with murder	310(3)	Title changed to "Dacoity". Punishment changed to "term which shall not be less than ten years". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.203 for Bare Act)*
397	Robbery, or dacoity, with attempt to cause death or grievous hurt	311	No Change. *(Refer Page no.204 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
398	Attempt to commit robbery or dacoity when armed with deadly weapon	312	No Change. *(Refer Page no.204 for Bare Act)*
399	Making preparation to commit dacoity	310(4)	Title changed to "Dacoity". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.203 for Bare Act)*
400	Punishment for belonging to gang of dacoits	310(6)	Title changed to "Dacoity". Removed the phrase "Whoever, at any time after the passing of this Act". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.204 for Bare Act)*
401	Punishment for belonging to gang of thieves	313	No change in title. Removed the phrase "Whoever, at any time after the passing of this Act" and also "thug". *(Refer Page no.204 for Bare Act)*
402	Assembling for purpose of committing dacoity	310(5)	Title changed to "Dacoity". Removed the phrase "Whoever, at any time after the passing of this Act". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.203 for Bare Act)*
403	Dishonest misappropriation of property	314	No change in title. Punishment changed to "term which shall not be less than six months but which may extend to two years" *(Refer Page no.204 for Bare Act)*
404	Dishonest misappropriation of property possessed by deceased person at the time of his death	315	No Change. *(Refer Page no.206 for Bare Act)*
405	Criminal breach of trust	316(1)	No Change. *(Refer Page no.206 for Bare Act)*
406	Punishment for criminal breach of trust	316(2)	Title changed to "Criminal breach of trust". Punishment changed to "term which may extend to five years". *(Refer Page no.207 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
407	Criminal breach of trust by carrier, etc	316(3)	Title changed to "Criminal breach of trust". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.207 for Bare Act)*
408	Criminal breach of trust by clerk or servant	316(4)	Title changed to "Criminal breach of trust". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.207 for Bare Act)*
409	Criminal breach of trust by public, servant. or by banker, merchant or agent	316(5)	Title changed to "Criminal breach of trust". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.207 for Bare Act)*
410	Stolen property	317(1)	No Change. Added the phrase "cheating". *(Refer Page no.208 for Bare Act)*
411	Dishonestly receiving stolen property	317(2)	Title changed to "Stolen property". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.208 for Bare Act)*
412	Dishonestly receiving property stolen in the commission of a dacoity	317(3)	Title changed to "Stolen property". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.208 for Bare Act)*
413	Habitually dealing in stolen property	317(4)	Title changed to "Stolen property". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.208 for Bare Act)*
414	Assisting in concealment of stolen property.	317(5)	Title changed to "Stolen property". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.208 for Bare Act)*
415	Cheating	318(1)	No Change. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.208 for Bare Act)*
416	Cheating by personation	319(1)	No Change. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.210 for Bare Act)*
417	Punishment for cheating	318(2)	Title changed to "Cheating". Punishment changed to "term which may extend to three years". Description in the subsection.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			(Refer Page no.209 for Bare Act)
418	Cheating with knowledge that wrongful loss may ensue to person whose interest offender is bound to protect.	318(3)	Title changed to "Cheating". Description in the subsection. Punishment changed to "term which may extend to five years" *(Refer Page no.209 for Bare Act)*
419	Punishment for cheating by personation	319(2)	Title changed to "Cheating by personation". Description in the subsection. Punishment changed to "term which may extend to five years". *(Refer Page no.210 for Bare Act)*
420	Cheating and dishonestly inducing delivery of property	318(4)	Title changed to "Cheating". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.210 for Bare Act)*
421	Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent distribution among creditor	320	No change in title. Punishment changed to "term which shall not be less than six months but which may extend to two years". *(Refer Page no.210 for Bare Act)*
422	Dishonestly or fraudulently preventing debt being available for creditors	321	No change. *(Refer Page no.210 for Bare Act)*
423	Dishonest or fraudulent execution of deed of transfer containing false statement of consideration	322	No change in title. Punishment changed to "term which may extend to three years". *(Refer Page no.210 for Bare Act)*
424	Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property	323	No change in title. Punishment changed to "term which may extend to three years". *(Refer Page no.211 for Bare Act)*
425	Mischief	324(1)	No change. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.211 for Bare Act)*
426	Punishment for mischief.	324(2)	Title changed to "Mischief".

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			Punishment changed to "term which may extend to six months". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.212 for Bare Act)*
427	Mischief causing damage to the amount of fifty rupees.	No Section	-
428	Mischief by killing or maiming animal of the value of ten rupees	No Section	-
429	Mischief by killing or maiming cattle, etc., of any value or any animal of the value of fifty rupees	No Section	-
430	Mischief by injury to works of irrigation or by wrongfully diverting water	326(a)	Title changed to "Mischief by injury, inundation, fire or explosive substance, etc". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.212 for Bare Act)*
431	Mischief by injury to public road, bridge, river or channel	326(b)	Title changed to "Mischief by injury, inundation, fire or explosive substance, etc". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.212 for Bare Act)*
432	Mischief by causing inundation or obstruction to public drainage attended with damage	326(c)	Title changed to "Mischief by injury, inundation, fire or explosive substance, etc". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.212 for Bare Act)*
433	Mischief by destroying, moving or rendering less useful a light-house or sea-mark	326(d)	Title changed to "Mischief by injury, inundation, fire or explosive substance, etc". Changed the phrase from "by destroying … for navigators" to "any sign or signal used for navigation of rail, aircraft or ship or other thing placed as a guide for navigators, or by

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			any act which renders any such sign or signal less useful as a guide for navigators". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.212 for Bare Act)*
434	Mischief by destroying or moving, etc., a land-mark fixed by public authority	326(e)	Title changed to "Mischief by injury, inundation, fire or explosive substance, etc". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.212 for Bare Act)*
435	Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to cause damage to amount of one hundred or (in case of agricultural produce) ten rupees	326(f)	Title changed to Mischief by injury, inundation, fire or explosive substance, etc Changed the phrase from "any property… ten rupees" to "damage to any property including agricultural produce". *(Refer Page no.212 for Bare Act)*
436	Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to destroy house, etc	326(g)	Title changed to "Mischief by injury, inundation, fire or explosive substance, etc". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.212 for Bare Act)*
437	Mischief with intent to destroy or make unsafe a decked vessel or one of twenty tons burden	327(1)	Title changed to "Mischief with intent to destroy or make unsafe a rail, aircraft, decked vessel or one of twenty tons burden.". Added the phrase "to any rail, aircraft". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.213 for Bare Act)*
438	Punishment for the mischief described in section 437 committed by fire or explosive substance	327(2)	Title changed to "Mischief with intent to destroy or make unsafe a rail, aircraft, decked vessel or one of twenty tons burden.".

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.213 for Bare Act)*
439	Punishment for intentionally running vessel aground, or ashore with intent to commit theft, etc	328	No change. *(Refer Page no.213 for Bare Act)*
440	Mischief committed after preparation made for causing death or hurt	No section	-
441	Criminal trespass	329(1)	Title changed to "Criminal trespass and House-trespass". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.213 for Bare Act)*
442	House-trespass	329(2)	Title changed to "Criminal trespass and House-trespass". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.214 for Bare Act)*
443	Lurking house-trespass	330(1)	Title changed to "House-trespass and housebreaking". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.214 for Bare Act)*
444	Lurking house-trespass by night	No Section	-
445	House-breaking	330(2)	Title changed to "House-trespass and housebreaking". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.214 for Bare Act)*
446	House-breaking by night	No section	-
447	Punishment for criminal trespass	329(3)	Title changed to "Criminal trespass and House-trespass". Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees".

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.214 for Bare Act)*
448	Punishment for house-trespass	329(4)	Title changed to "Criminal trespass and House-trespass". Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.214 for Bare Act)*
449	House-trespass in order to commit offence punishable with death	332(a)	Title changed to "House-trespass in order to commit offence.". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.216 for Bare Act)*
450	House-trespass in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment for life	332(b)	Title changed to "House-trespass in order to commit offence.". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.216 for Bare Act)*
451	House-trespass in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment	332(c)	Title changed to "House-trespass in order to commit offence.". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.216 for Bare Act)*
452	House-trespass after preparation for hurt, assault or wrongful restraint	333	No change. *(Refer Page no.216 for Bare Act)*
453	Punishment for lurking house-trespass or house-breaking	331(1)	Title changed to "Punishment for house-trespass or house-breaking". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.215 for Bare Act)*
454	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment	331(3)	Title changed to "Punishment for house-trespass or house-breaking". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.215 for Bare Act)*
455	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking after preparation for hurt,	331(5)	Title changed to "Punishment for house-trespass or house-breaking". No Change in description.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
	assault or wrongful restraint		Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.216 for Bare Act)*
456	Punishment for lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night	331(2)	Title changed to "Punishment for house-trespass or house-breaking". Changed the phrase "by night" to "after sunset and before sunrise". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.215 for Bare Act)*
457	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment	331(4)	Title changed to "Punishment for house-trespass or house-breaking". Changed the phrase "by night" to "after sunset and before sunrise". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.215 for Bare Act)*
458	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night after preparation for hurt, assault, or wrongful restraint	331(6)	Title changed to "Punishment for house-trespass or house-breaking". Changed the phrase "by night" to "after sunset and before sunrise". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.216 for Bare Act)*
459	Grievous hurt caused whilst committing lurking house-trespass or house-breaking	331(7)	Title changed to "Punishment for house-trespass or house-breaking". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.216 for Bare Act)*
460	All persons jointly concerned in lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night punishable where death or grievous hurt caused by one of them	331(8)	Title changed to "Punishment for house-trespass or house-breaking". Changed the phrase "by night" to "after sunset and before sunrise". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.216 for Bare Act)*
461	Dishonestly breaking open receptacle containing property	334(1)	No change. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.217 for Bare Act)*
462	Punishment for same offence when committed by person entrusted with custody	334(2)	Title changed to "Dishonestly breaking open receptacle containing property". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.217 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
463	Forgery	336(1)	No change. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.219 for Bare Act)*
464	Making a false document	335	No change. *(Refer Page no.217 for Bare Act)*
465	Punishment for forgery	336(2)	Title changed to "Forgery". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.219 for Bare Act)*
466	Forgery of record of Court or of public register, etc	337	No change in title. Added the phrase "or an identity document issued by Government including voter identity card or Aadhaar Card" *(Refer Page no.220 for Bare Act)*
467	Forgery of valuable security, will, etc	338	No change. *(Refer Page no.220 for Bare Act)*
468	Forgery for purpose of cheating	336(3)	Title changed to "Forgery". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.220 for Bare Act)*
469	Forgery for purpose of harming reputation	336(4)	Title changed to "Forgery". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.220 for Bare Act)*
470	Forged document	340(1)	Title changed to "Forged document or electronic record". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.221 for Bare Act)*
471	Using as genuine a forged document or electronic record	340(2)	Title changed to "Forged document or electronic record". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.221 for Bare Act)*
472	Making or possessing counterfeit seal, etc., with intent to commit forgery punishable under section 467	341(1)	Title changed to "Making or possessing counterfeit seal, etc., with intent to commit forgery punishable under section 338". The references made in the description to the other

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.221 for Bare Act)*
473	Making or possessing counterfeit seal, etc., with intent to commit forgery punishable otherwise	341(2)	Title changed to "Making or possessing counterfeit seal, etc., with intent to commit forgery punishable under section 338". The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.221 for Bare Act)*
474	Having possession of document described in section 466 or 467 section knowing it to be forged and intending to use it as genuine.	339	Title changed to "Having possession of document described in section 337 or section 338 of BNS, knowing it to be forged and intending to use it as genuine.". The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. *(Refer Page no.220 for Bare Act)*
475	Counterfeiting device or mark used for authenticating documents described in section 467 or possessing counterfeit marked material.	342(1)	Title changed to "Counterfeiting device or mark used for authenticating documents described in section 338, of BNS, or possessing counterfeit marked material.". The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.221 for Bare Act)*
476	Counterfeiting device or mark used for authenticating documents other than those described in section 467 or possessing counterfeit marked material.	342(2)	Title changed to "Counterfeiting device or mark used for authenticating documents described in section 338, of BNS, or possessing counterfeit marked material.". The references made in the description to the other contents within the Act is updated as per the BNS. Description in the subsection.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
			(Refer Page no.221 for Bare Act)
477	Fraudulent cancellation, destruction, etc., of will, authority to adopt, or valuable security	343	No change. *(Refer Page no.222 for Bare Act)*
477A	Falsification of accounts	344	No change. *(Refer Page no.222 for Bare Act)*
478	Trade marks	No section	-
479	Property mark	345(1)	No change. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.222 for Bare Act)*
480	Using a false trade mark	No section	
481	Using a false property mark	345(2)	Title changed to "Property mark". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.222 for Bare Act)*
482	Punishment for using a false property mark	345(3)	Title changed to "Property mark". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.222 for Bare Act)*
483	Counterfeiting a property mark used by another	347(1)	Title changed to "Counterfeiting a property mark". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.223 for Bare Act)*
484	Counterfeiting a mark used by a public servant	347(2)	Title changed to "Counterfeiting a property mark". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.223 for Bare Act)*
485	Making or possession of any instrument for counterfeiting a property mark	348	No change. *(Refer Page no.223 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
486	Selling goods marked with a counterfeit property mark	349	No change. *(Refer Page no.223 for Bare Act)*
487	Making a false mark upon any receptacle containing goods	350(1)	No change. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.223 for Bare Act)*
488	Punishment for making use of any such false mark	350(2)	Title changed to "Making a false mark upon any receptacle containing goods". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.224 for Bare Act)*
489	Tampering with property mark with intent to cause injury	346	No change. *(Refer Page no.223 for Bare Act)*
489 A	Counterfeiting currency-notes or bank-notes	178,178(1)	Title changed to "Counterfeiting coin, Government stamps, currency-notes or bank-notes.". Change in description. Refer Observation Page No 233. *(Refer Page no.163 for Bare Act)*
489 B	Using as genuine, forged or counterfeit currency-notes or bank-notes.	179	Title changed to "Using as genuine, forged or counterfeit coin, Government stamp, currency-notes or bank-notes.". Change in description. Refer Observation Page No 233. *(Refer Page no.164 for Bare Act)*
489 C	Possession of forged or counterfeit currency notes or bank-notes	180	Title changed to "Possession of forged or counterfeit coin, Government stamp, currency-notes or bank-notes.". Added Explanation. —"If a person establishes the possession of the forged or counterfeit coin, stamp, currency-note or bank-note to be from a lawful source, it shall not constitute an offence under this section." Change in description. Refer Observation Page No 233. *(Refer Page no.164 for Bare Act)*
489 D	Making or possessing instruments or materials for forging or	181	Title changed to "Making or possessing instruments or materials for forging or counterfeiting coin, Government stamp, currency-notes or

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
	counterfeiting currency-notes or bank-notes		bank-notes.". Added the phrase "die". Change in description. Refer Observation Page No 233. *(Refer Page no.164 for Bare Act)*
489 E	Making or using documents resembling currency-notes or bank-notes	182	No change in title. Fine amounts changed to "may extend to three hundred rupees." and "may extend to six hundred rupees.". *(Refer Page no.164 for Bare Act)*
490	Breach of contract of service during voyage of journey	No section	-
491	Breach of contract to attend on and supply wants of helpless person	357	No change in title. Fine amount changed to "may extend to five thousand rupees". *(Refer Page no.229 for Bare Act)*
492	Breach of contract to serve at distant place to which servant is conveyed at master's expense	No section	-
493	Cohabitation caused by a man deceitfully inducing a belief of lawful marriage	81	No change. *(Refer Page no.132 for Bare Act)*
494	Marrying again during life-time of husband or wife	82(1)	No change. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.132 for Bare Act)*
495	Same offence with concealment of former marriage from person with whom subsequent marriage is contracted	82(2)	Title changed to "Marrying again during life-time of husband or wife". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.132 for Bare Act)*
496	Marriage ceremony fraudulently gone through without lawful marriage	83	No change. *(Refer Page no.132 for Bare Act)*
497	Adultery	No Section	-

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
498	Enticing or taking away or detaining with criminal intent a married woman	84	No change in title. Removed the phrase "or from any person having the care of her on behalf of that man". *(Refer Page no.132 for Bare Act)*
498 A	Husband or relative of husband of a woman subjecting her to cruelty	85, 86	No change. *(Refer Page no.132,133 for Bare Act)*
499	Defamation	356(1)	No change. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.226 for Bare Act)*
500	Punishment for defamation	356(2)	Title changed to "Defamation". Community Service as a punishment was added. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.229 for Bare Act)*
501	Printing or engraving matter known to be defamatory	356(3)	Title changed to "Defamation". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.229 for Bare Act)*
502	Sale of printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter	356(4)	No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.229 for Bare Act)*
503	Criminal intimidation	351(1)	No change in title. Added the phrase "threatens another by any means". Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.224 for Bare Act)*
504	Intentional insult with intent to provoke breach of the peace	352	No change. *(Refer Page no.224 for Bare Act)*
505	Statements conducing to public mischief	353	No change in title. Added the phrases "false information" and "including through electronic means". *(Refer Page no.225 for Bare Act)*
506	Punishment for criminal intimidation	351(2)(3)	Title changed to "Criminal intimidation". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.224 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

IPC Section	Section Title as per IPC	BNS Section	Summary of Changes/New Content in BNS
507	Criminal intimidation by an anonymous communication	351(4)	Title changed to "Criminal intimidation". No Change in description. Description in the subsection. *(Refer Page no.224 for Bare Act)*
508	Act caused by inducing person to believe that he will be rendered an object of the Divine displeasure	354	No change. *(Refer Page no.225 for Bare Act)*
509	Word, gesture or act intended to insult the modesty of a woman	79	No change. *(Refer Page no.131 for Bare Act)*
510	Misconduct in public by a drunken person	355	Fine amount changed to "may extend to one thousand rupees" added Community Service as a punishment *(Refer Page no.226 for Bare Act)*
511	Punishment for attempting to commit offences punishable with imprisonment for life or other imprisonment	62	No change. *(Refer Page no.124 for Bare Act)*

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Chapter II: NEWLY INTRODUCED CONTENT IN BNS

BNS Section Number	BNS Section Title	BNS Content
1(2)	Short title, commencement and application.	It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint, and different dates may be appointed for different provisions of this Sanhita.
2(3)	Definition	"child" means any person below the age of eighteen years;
2(39)	Definition	words and expressions used but not defined in this Sanhita but defined in the Information Technology Act, 2000 and the Bharatiya Nagarik Suraksha Sanhita, 2023 shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in that Act and Sanhita.
48	Abetment outside India for offence in India.	A person abets an offence within the meaning of this Sanhita who, without and beyond India, abets the commission of any act in India which would constitute an offence if committed in India.
62	Punishment for attempting to commit offences punishable with imprisonment for life or other imprisonment.	Whoever attempts to commit an offence punishable by this Sanhita with imprisonment for life or imprisonment, or to cause such an offence to be committed, and in such attempt does any act towards the commission of the offence, shall, where no express provision is made by this Sanhita for the punishment of such attempt, be punished with imprisonment of any description provided for the offence, for a term which may extend to one-half of the imprisonment for life or, as the case may be, one-half of the longest term of imprisonment provided for that offence, or with such fine as is provided for the offence, or with both.
69	Sexual intercourse by employing deceitful means, etc.	Whoever, by deceitful means or by making promise to marry to a woman without any intention of fulfilling the same, has sexual intercourse with her, such sexual intercourse not amounting to the offence of rape, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years and shall also be liable to fine. Explanation.—"deceitful means" shall include inducement for, or false promise of employment or promotion, or marrying by suppressing identity.
95	Hiring, employing or engaging a	Whoever hires, employs or engages any child to commit an offence shall be punished with imprisonment of either description which shall not be less than three years but which may extend to ten years, and with fine; and if the offence be

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

	child to commit an offence	committed shall also be punished with the punishment provided for that offence as if the offence has been committed by such person himself. Explanation.—Hiring, employing, engaging or using a child for sexual exploitation or pornography is covered within the meaning of this section.
111	Organised crime.	(1) Any continuing unlawful activity including kidnapping, robbery, vehicle theft, extortion, land grabbing, contract killing, economic offence, cyber-crimes, trafficking of persons, drugs, weapons or illicit goods or services, human trafficking for prostitution or ransom, by any person or a group of persons acting in concert, singly or jointly, either as a member of an organised crime syndicate or on behalf of such syndicate, by use of violence, threat of violence, intimidation, coercion, or by any other unlawful means to obtain direct or indirect material benefit including a financial benefit, shall constitute organised crime. Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section,— (i) "organised crime syndicate" means a group of two or more persons who, acting either singly or jointly, as a syndicate or gang indulge in any continuing unlawful activity; (ii) "continuing unlawful activity" means an activity prohibited by law which is a cognizable offence punishable with imprisonment of three years or more, undertaken by any person, either singly or jointly, as a member of an organised crime syndicate or on behalf of such syndicate in respect of which more than one charge-sheets have been filed before a competent Court within the preceding period of ten years and that Court has taken cognizance of such offence, and includes economic offence; (iii) "economic offence" includes criminal breach of trust, forgery, counterfeiting of currency-notes, bank-notes and Government stamps, hawala transaction, mass-marketing fraud or running any scheme to defraud several persons or doing any act in any manner with a view to defraud any bank or financial institution or any other institution or organisation for obtaining monetary benefits in any form. (2) Whoever commits organised crime shall,— (a) if such offence has resulted in the death of any person, be punished with death or imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine which shall not be less than ten lakh rupees; (b) in any other case, be punished with imprisonment for a

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

		term which shall not be less than five years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine which shall not be less than five lakh rupees. (3) Whoever abets, attempts, conspires or knowingly facilitates the commission of an organised crime, or otherwise engages in any act preparatory to an organised crime, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than five years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine which shall not be less than five lakh rupees. (4) Any person who is a member of an organised crime syndicate shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than five years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine which shall not be less than five lakh rupees. (5) Whoever, intentionally, harbours or conceals any person who has committed the offence of an organised crime shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than three years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine which shall not be less than five lakh rupees: Provided that this sub-section shall not apply to any case in which the harbour or concealment is by the spouse of the offender. (6) Whoever possesses any property derived or obtained from the commission of an organised crime or proceeds of any organised crime or which has been acquired through the organised crime, shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than three years but which may extend to imprisonment for life and shall also be liable to fine which shall not be less than two lakh rupees. (7) If any person on behalf of a member of an organised crime syndicate is, or at any time has been in possession of movable or immovable property which he cannot satisfactorily account for, shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than three years but which may extend to imprisonment for ten years and shall also be liable to fine which shall not be less than one lakh rupees.
112	Petty organised crime	(1) Whoever, being a member of a group or gang, either singly or jointly, commits any act of theft, snatching, cheating, unauthorised selling of tickets, unauthorised betting or gambling, selling of public examination question papers or

FREE PDF VERSION | NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

		any other similar criminal act, is said to commit petty organised crime. Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section "theft" includes trick theft, theft from vehicle, dwelling house or business premises, cargo theft, pick pocketing, theft through card skimming, shoplifting and theft of Automated Teller Machine. (2) Whoever commits any petty organised crime shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than one year but which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.
113	Terrorist Act	(1) Whoever does any act with the intent to threaten or likely to threaten the unity, integrity, sovereignty, security, or economic security of India or with the intent to strike terror or likely to strike terror in the people or any section of the people in India or in any foreign country,— (a) by using bombs, dynamite or other explosive substance or inflammable substance or firearms or other lethal weapons or poisonous or noxious gases or other chemicals or by any other substance (whether biological, radioactive, nuclear or otherwise) of a hazardous nature or by any other means of whatever nature to cause or likely to cause,— (i) death of, or injury to, any person or persons; or (ii) loss of, or damage to, or destruction of, property; or (iii) disruption of any supplies or services essential to the life of the community in India or in any foreign country; or (iv) damage to, the monetary stability of India by way of production or smuggling or circulation of counterfeit Indian paper currency, coin or of any other material; or (v) damage or destruction of any property in India or in a foreign country used or intended to be used for the defence of India or in connection with any other purposes of the Government of India, any State Government or any of their agencies; or (b) overawes by means of criminal force or the show of criminal force or attempts to do so or causes death of any public functionary or attempts to cause death of any public functionary; or (c) detains, kidnaps or abducts any person and threatening to kill or injure such person or does any other act in order to compel the Government of India, any State Government or the Government of a foreign country or an international or

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

		inter-governmental organisation or any other person to do or abstain from doing any act, commit a terrorist act. Explanation.—For the purpose of this sub-section,— (a) "public functionary" means the constitutional authorities or any other functionary notified in the Official Gazette by the Central Government as public functionary; (b) "counterfeit Indian currency" means the counterfeit currency as may be declared after examination by an authorised or notified forensic authority that such currency imitates or compromises with the key security features of Indian currency. (2) Whoever commits a terrorist act shall,— (a) if such offence has resulted in the death of any person, be punished with death or imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine; (b) in any other case, be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than five years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine. (3) Whoever conspires or attempts to commit, or advocates, abets, advises or incites, directly or knowingly facilitates the commission of a terrorist act or any act preparatory to the commission of a terrorist act, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than five years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine. (4) Whoever organises or causes to be organised any camp or camps for imparting training in terrorist act, or recruits or causes to be recruited any person or persons for commission of a terrorist act, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than five years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine. (5) Any person who is a member of an organisation which is involved in terrorist act, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine. (6) Whoever voluntarily harbours or conceals, or attempts to harbour or conceal any person knowing that such person has committed a terrorist act shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than three years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine:

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

		Provided that this sub-section shall not apply to any case in which the harbour or concealment is by the spouse of the offender. (7) Whoever knowingly possesses any property derived or obtained from commission of any terrorist act or acquired through the commission of any terrorist act shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine. Explanation.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the officer not below the rank of Superintendent of Police shall decide whether to register the case under this section or under the Unlawful Activities (Prevention) Act, 1967.
152	Act endangering sovereignty, unity and integrity of India.	Whoever, purposely or knowingly, by words, either spoken or written, or by signs, or by visible representation, or by electronic communication or by use of financial mean, or otherwise, excites or attempts to excite, secession or armed rebellion or subversive activities, or encourages feelings of separatist activities or endangers sovereignty or unity and integrity of India; or indulges in or commits any such act shall be punished with imprisonment for life or with imprisonment which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine. Explanation.—Comments expressing disapprobation of the measures, or administrative or other action of the Government with a view to obtain their alteration by lawful means without exciting or attempting to excite the activities referred to in this section do not constitute an offence under this section.
226	Attempt to commit suicide to compel or restrain exercise of lawful power.	Whoever attempts to commit suicide with the intent to compel or restrain any public servant from discharging his official duty shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both, or with community service.
304	Snatching	(1) Theft is snatching if, in order to commit theft, the offender suddenly or quickly or forcibly seizes or secures or grabs or takes away from any person or from his possession any movable property. (2) Whoever commits snatching, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

305	Theft in a dwelling house, or means of transportation or place of worship, etc.	Whoever commits theft— (a) in any building, tent or vessel used as a human dwelling or used for the custody of property; or (b) of any means of transport used for the transport of goods or passengers; or (c) of any article or goods from any means of transport used for the transport of goods or passengers; or (d) of idol or icon in any place of worship; or (e) of any property of the Government or of a local authority, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.
324(3), 324(4), 324(5), 324(6)	Mischief	(3) Whoever commits mischief and thereby causes loss or damage to any property including the property of Government or Local Authority shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both. (4) Whoever commits mischief and thereby causes loss or damage to the amount of twenty thousand rupees and more but less than one lakh rupees shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both. (5) Whoever commits mischief and thereby causes loss or damage to the amount of one lakh rupees or upwards, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both. (6) Whoever commits mischief, having made preparation for causing to any person death, or hurt, or wrongful restraint, or fear of death, or of hurt, or of wrongful restraint, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.
325	Mischief by killing or maiming animal.	Whoever commits mischief by killing, poisoning, maiming or rendering useless any animal shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.
358	Repeal and savings.	(1) The Indian Penal Code is hereby repealed. (2) Notwithstanding the repeal of the Code referred to in sub-section (1), it shall not affect,— (a) the previous operation of the Code so repealed or anything duly done or suffered thereunder; or (b) any right, privilege, obligation or liability acquired,

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

		accrued or incurred under the Code so repealed; or (c) any penalty, or punishment incurred in respect of any offences committed against the Code so repealed; or (d) any investigation or remedy in respect of any such penalty, or punishment; or (e) any proceeding, investigation or remedy in respect of any such penalty or punishment as aforesaid, and any such proceeding or remedy may be instituted, continued or enforced, and any such penalty may be imposed as if that Code had not been repealed. (3) Notwithstanding such repeal, anything done or any action taken under the said Code shall be deemed to have been done or taken under the corresponding provisions of this Sanhita. (4) The mention of particular matters in sub-section (2) shall not be held to prejudice or affect the general application of section 6 of the General Clauses Act,1897 with regard to the effect of the repeal.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Chapter III: BARE ACT OF BHARATIYA NYAYA SANHITA 2023

THE BHARATIYA NYAYA SANHITA, 2023

NO. 45 OF 2023

[25th December, 2023.]

An Act to consolidate and amend the provisions relating to offences and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Seventy-fourth Year of the Republic of India as follows:–

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1.Short title, commencement and application

(1) This Act may be called the Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita, 2023.

(2) It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint, and different dates may be appointed for different provisions of this Sanhita.

(3) Every person shall be liable to punishment under this Sanhita and not otherwise for every act or omission contrary to the provisions thereof, of which he shall be guilty within India.

(4) Any person liable, by any law for the time being in force in India, to be tried for an offence committed beyond India shall be dealt with according to the provisions of this Sanhita for any act committed beyond India in the same manner as if such act had been committed within India.

(5) The provisions of this Sanhita shall also apply to any offence committed by—

(a) any citizen of India in any place without and beyond India;

(b) any person on any ship or aircraft registered in India wherever it may be;

(c) any person in any place without and beyond India committing offence targeting a computer resource located in India.

Explanation.—In this section, the word "offence" includes every act committed outside India which, if committed in India, would be punishable under this Sanhita.

Illustration.

A, who is a citizen of India, commits a murder in any place without and beyond India.

He can be tried and convicted of murder in any place in India in which he may be found.

(6) Nothing in this Sanhita shall affect the provisions of any Act for punishing mutiny and desertion of officers, soldiers, sailors or airmen in the service of the Government of India or the provisions of any special or local law.

2. Definitions

In this Sanhita, unless the context otherwise requires, —

(1) "act" denotes as well a series of acts as a single act;

(2) "animal" means any living creature, other than a human being;

(3) "child" means any person below the age of eighteen years;

(4) "counterfeit". — A person is said to "counterfeit" who causes one thing to resemble another thing, intending by means of that resemblance to practise deception, or knowing

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

it to be likely that deception will thereby be practised.

Explanation 1. —It is not essential to counterfeiting that the imitation should be exact.

Explanation 2. —When a person causes one thing to resemble another thing, and the resemblance is such that a person might be deceived thereby, it shall be presumed, until the contrary is proved, that the person so causing the one thing to resemble the other thing intended by means of that resemblance to practise deception or knew it to be likely that deception would thereby be practised;

(5) "Court" means a Judge who is empowered by law to act judicially alone, or a body of Judges which is empowered by law to act judicially as a body, when such Judge or body of Judges is acting judicially;

(6) "death" means the death of a human being unless the contrary appears from the context;

(7) "dishonestly" means doing anything with the intention of causing wrongful gain to one person or wrongful loss to another person;

(8) "document" means any matter expressed or described upon any substance by means of letters, figures or marks, or by more than one of those means, and includes electronic and digital record, intended to be used, or which may be used, as evidence of that matter.

Explanation 1. —It is immaterial by what means or upon what substance the letters, figures or marks are formed, or whether the evidence is intended for, or may be used in a Court or not.

(a) A writing expressing the terms of a contract, which may be used as evidence of the contract, is a document.

(b) A cheque upon a banker is a document.

(c) A power-of-attorney is a document.

(d) A map or plan which is intended to be used or which may be used as evidence, is a document.

(e) A writing containing directions or instructions is a document.

Explanation 2.—Whatever is expressed by means of letters, figures or marks as explained by mercantile or other usage, shall be deemed to be expressed by such letters, figures or marks within the meaning of this section, although the same may not be actually expressed.

Illustration.

A writes his name on the back of a bill of exchange payable to his order. The meaning of the endorsement, as explained by mercantile usage, is that the bill is to be paid to the holder. The endorsement is a document, and shall be construed in the same manner as if the words "pay to the holder" or words to that effect had been written over the signature;

(9) "fraudulently" means doing anything with the intention to defraud but not otherwise;

(10) "gender". —The pronoun "he" and its derivatives are used of any person, whether male, female or transgender.

(a) Explanation.— "transgender" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (k) of section

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

2 of the Transgender Persons (Protection of Rights) Act, 2019;

(11) "good faith".—Nothing is said to be done or believed in "good faith" which is done or believed without due care and attention;

(12) "Government" means the Central Government or a State Government;

(13) "harbour" includes supplying a person with shelter, food, drink, money, clothes, arms, ammunition or means of conveyance, or the assisting a person by any means, whether of the same kind as those enumerated in this clause or not, to evade apprehension;

(14) "injury" means any harm whatever illegally caused to any person, in body, mind, reputation or property;

(15) "illegal" and "legally bound to do".—The word "illegal" is applicable to everything which is an offence or which is prohibited by law, or which furnishes ground for a civil action; and a person is said to be "legally bound to do" whatever it is illegal in him to omit;

(16) Judge" means a person who is officially designated as a Judge and includes a person,–

i. who is empowered by law to give, in any legal proceeding, civil or criminal, a definitive judgment, or a judgment which, if not appealed against, would be definitive, or a judgment which, if confirmed by some other authority, would be definitive; or

ii. who is one of a body or persons, which body of persons is empowered by law to give such a judgment.

Illustration.

A Magistrate exercising jurisdiction in respect of a charge on which he has power to sentence to fine or imprisonment, with or without appeal, is a Judge;

(17) "life" means the life of a human being, unless the contrary appears from the context;

(18) "local law" means a law applicable only to a particular part of India;

(19) "man" means male human being of any age;

(20) "month" and "year".—Wherever the word "month" or the word "year" is used, it is to be understood that the month or the year is to be reckoned according to the Gregorian calendar;

(21) "movable property" includes property of every description, except land and things attached to the earth or permanently fastened to anything which is attached to the earth;

(22) "number".—Unless the contrary appears from the context, words importing the singular number include the plural number, and words importing the plural number include the singular number;

(23) "oath" includes a solemn affirmation substituted by law for an oath, and any declaration required or authorised by law to be made before a public servant or to be used for the purpose of proof, whether in a Court or not;

(24) "offence".—Except in the Chapters and sections mentioned in sub-clauses (a) and (b),

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

the word "offence" means a thing made punishable by this Sanhita, but—

(a) in Chapter III and in the following sections, namely, sub-sections (2), (3), (4) and (5) of section 8, sections 9, 49, 50, 52, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 119, 120, 123, sub-sections (7) and (8) of section 127, 222, 230, 231, 240, 248, 250, 251, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, sub-sections (6) and (7) of section 308 and sub-section (2) of section 330, the word "offence" means a thing punishable under this Sanhita, or under any special law or local law; and

(b) in sub-section (1) of section 189, sections 211, 212, 238, 239, 249, 253 and sub-section (1) of section 329, the word "offence" shall have the same meaning when the act punishable under the special law or local law is punishable under such law with imprisonment for a term of six months or more, whether with or without fine;

(25) "omission" denotes as well as a series of omissions as a single omission;

(26) "person" includes any company or association or body of persons, whether incorporated or not;

(27) "public" includes any class of the public or any community;

(28) "public servant" means a person falling under any of the descriptions, namely:—

(a) every commissioned officer in the Army, Navy or Air Force;

(b) every Judge including any person empowered by law to discharge, whether by himself or as a member of any body of persons, any adjudicatory functions;

(c) every officer of a Court including a liquidator, receiver or commissioner whose duty it is, as such officer, to investigate or report on any matter of law or fact, or to make, authenticate, or keep any document, or to take charge or dispose

(d) of any property, or to execute any judicial process, or to administer any oath, or to interpret, or to preserve order in the Court, and every person specially authorised by a Court to perform any of such duties;

(e) every assessor or member of a panchayat assisting a Court or public servant;

(f) every arbitrator or other person to whom any cause or matter has been referred for decision or report by any Court, or by any other competent public authority;

(g) every person who holds any office by virtue of which he is empowered to place or keep any person in confinement;

(h) every officer of the Government whose duty it is, as such officer, to prevent offences, to give information of offences, to bring offenders to justice, or to protect the public health, safety or convenience;

(i) every officer whose duty it is, as such officer, to take, receive, keep or expend any property on behalf of the Government, or to make any survey, assessment or contract on behalf of the Government, or to execute any revenue-process, or to investigate, or to report, on any matter affecting the pecuniary interests of the Government, or to make, authenticate or keep any document relating to the pecuniary interests of the Government,

FREE PDF VERSION! NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

or to prevent the infraction of any law for the protection of the pecuniary interests of the Government;

(j) every officer whose duty it is, as such officer, to take, receive, keep or expend any property, to make any survey or assessment or to levy any rate or tax for any secular common purpose of any village, town or district, or to make, authenticate or keep any document for the ascertaining of the rights of the people of any village, town or district;

(k) every person who holds any office by virtue of which he is empowered to prepare, publish, maintain or revise an electoral roll or to conduct an election or part of an election;

(l) every person—

i. in the service or pay of the Government or remunerated by fees or commission for the performance of any public duty by the Government;

ii. in the service or pay of a local authority as defined in clause (31) of section 3 of the General Clauses Act, 1897, a corporation established by or under a Central or State Act or a Government company as defined in clause (45) of section 2 of the Companies Act, 2013.

Explanation.—

(a) persons falling under any of the descriptions made in this clause are public servants, whether appointed by the Government or not;

(b) every person who is in actual possession of the situation of a public servant, whatever legal defect there may be in his right to hold that situation is a public servant;

(c) "election" means an election for the purpose of selecting members of any legislative, municipal or other public authority, of whatever character, the method of selection to which is by, or under any law for the time being in force.

Illustration.

A Municipal Commissioner is a public servant;

(29) "reason to believe".—A person is said to have "reason to believe" a thing, if he has sufficient cause to believe that thing but not otherwise;

(30) "special law" means a law applicable to a particular subject;

(31) "valuable security" means a document which is, or purports to be, a document whereby any legal right is created, extended, transferred, restricted, extinguished or released, or whereby any person acknowledges that he lies under legal liability, or has not a certain legal right.

Illustration.

A writes his name on the back of a bill of exchange. As the effect of this endorsement is to transfer the right to the bill to any person who may become the lawful holder of it, the endorsement is a "valuable security";

(32) "vessel" means anything made for the conveyance by water of human beings or of

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

property;

(33) "voluntarily".—A person is said to cause an effect "voluntarily" when he causes it by means whereby he intended to cause it, or by means which, at the time of employing those means, he knew or had reason to believe to be likely to cause it.

Illustration.

A sets fire, by night, to an inhabited house in a large town, for the purpose of facilitating a robbery and thus causes the death of a person. Here, A may not have intended to cause death; and may even be sorry that death has been caused by his act; yet, if he knew that he was likely to cause death, he has caused death voluntarily;

(34) "will" means any testamentary document;

(35) "woman" means a female human being of any age;

(36) "wrongful gain" means gain by unlawful means of property to which the person gaining is not legally entitled;

(37) "wrongful loss" means the loss by unlawful means of property to which the person losing it is legally entitled;

(38) "gaining wrongfully" and "losing wrongfully".—A person is said to gain wrongfully when such person retains wrongfully, as well as when such person acquires wrongfully. A person is said to lose wrongfully when such person is wrongfully kept out of any property, as well as when such person is wrongfully deprived of property; and

(39) words and expressions used but not defined in this Sanhita but defined in the Information Technology Act, 2000 and the Bharatiya Nagarik Suraksha Sanhita, 2023 shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in that Act and Sanhita.

3. General Explanation

(1) Throughout this Sanhita every definition of an offence, every penal provision, and every Illustration of every such definition or penal provision, shall be understood subject to the exceptions contained in the Chapter entitled "General Exceptions", though those exceptions are not repeated in such definition, penal provision, or Illustration.

Illustrations.

(a) The sections in this Sanhita, which contain definitions of offences, do not express that a child under seven years of age cannot commit such offences; but the definitions are to be understood subject to the general exception which provides that nothing shall be an offence which is done by a child under seven years of age.

(b) A, a police officer, without warrant, apprehends Z, who has committed murder. Here A is not guilty of the offence of wrongful confinement; for he was bound by law to apprehend Z, and therefore the case falls within the general exception which provides that "nothing is an offence which is done by a person who is bound by law to do it".

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(2) Every expression which is explained in any Part of this Sanhita, is used in every Part of this Sanhita in conformity with the explanation.

(3) When property is in the possession of a person's spouse, clerk or servant, on account of that person, it is in that person's possession within the meaning of this Sanhita.

Explanation.—A person employed temporarily or on a particular occasion in the capacity of a clerk or servant, is a clerk or servant within the meaning of this sub-section.

(4) In every Part of this Sanhita, except where a contrary intention appears from the context, words which refer to acts done extend also to illegal omissions.

(5) When a criminal act is done by several persons in furtherance of the common intention of all, each of such persons is liable for that act in the same manner as if it were done by him alone.

(6) Whenever an act, which is criminal only by reason of its being done with a criminal knowledge or intention, is done by several persons, each of such persons who joins in the act with such knowledge or intention is liable for the act in the same manner as if the act were done by him alone with that knowledge or intention.

(7) Wherever the causing of a certain effect, or an attempt to cause that effect, by an act or by an omission, is an offence, it is to be understood that the causing of that effect partly by an act and partly by an omission is the same offence.

Illustration.

A intentionally causes Z's death, partly by illegally omitting to give Z food, and partly by beating Z. A has committed murder.

(8) When an offence is committed by means of several acts, whoever intentionally cooperates in the commission of that offence by doing any one of those acts, either singly or jointly with any other person, commits that offence.

Illustrations.

(a) A and B agree to murder Z by severally and at different times giving him small doses of poison. A and B administer the poison according to the agreement with intent to murder Z. Z dies from the effects the several doses of poison so administered to him. Here A and B intentionally cooperate in the commission of murder and as each of them does an act by which the death is caused, they are both guilty of the offence though their acts are separate.

(b) A and B are joint jailors, and as such have the charge of Z, a prisoner, alternatively for six hours at a time. A and B, intending to cause Z's death, knowingly cooperate in causing that effect by illegally omitting, each during the time of his attendance, to furnish Z with food supplied to them for that purpose. Z dies of hunger. Both A and B are guilty of the murder of Z.

(c) A, a jailor, has the charge of Z, a prisoner. A, intending to cause Z's death,

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

illegally omits to supply Z with food; in consequence of which Z is much reduced in strength, but the starvation is not sufficient to cause his death. A is dismissed from his office, and B succeeds him. B, without collusion or cooperation with A, illegally omits to supply Z with food, knowing that he is likely thereby to cause Z's death. Z dies of hunger. B is guilty of murder, but, as A did not cooperate with B. A is guilty only of an attempt to commit murder.

(9) Where several persons are engaged or concerned in the commission of a criminal act, they may be guilty of different offences by means of that act.

Illustration.

A attacks Z under such circumstances of grave provocation that his killing of Z would be only culpable homicide not amounting to murder. B, having ill-will towards Z and intending to kill him, and not having been subject to the provocation, assists A in killing Z. Here, though A and B are both engaged in causing Z's death, B is guilty of murder, and A is guilty only of culpable homicide.

CHAPTER II

OF PUNISHMENTS

4. Punishments.

The punishments to which offenders are liable under the provisions of this Sanhita

(a) Death;

(b) Imprisonment for life;

(c) Imprisonment, which is of two descriptions, namely:—

(1) Rigorous, that is, with hard labour;

(2) Simple;

(d) Forfeiture of property;

(e) Fine;

(f) Community Service.

5. Commutation of Sentence.

The appropriate Government may, without the consent of the offender, commute any punishment under this Sanhita to any other punishment in accordance with section 474 of the Bharatiya Nagarik Suraksha Sanhita, 2023.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section the expression "appropriate Government" means,—

(a) in cases where the sentence is a sentence of death or is for an offence against any law relating to a matter to which the executive power of the Union extends, the Central Government; and

(b) in cases where the sentence (whether of death or not) is for an offence against any law

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

relating to a matter to which the executive power of the State extends, the Government of the State within which the offender is sentenced.

6. Fractions of terms of punishment.

In calculating fractions of terms of punishment, imprisonment for life shall be reckoned as equivalent to imprisonment for twenty years unless otherwise provided.

7. Sentence may be (in certain cases of imprisonment) wholly or partly rigorous or simple.

In every case in which an offender is punishable with imprisonment which may be of either description, it shall be competent to the Court which sentences such offender to direct in the sentence that such imprisonment shall be wholly rigorous, or that such imprisonment shall be wholly simple, or that any part of such imprisonment shall be rigorous and the rest simple.

8. Amount of fine, liability in default of payment of fine, etc.

(1) Where no sum is expressed to which a fine may extend, the amount of fine to which the offender is liable is unlimited, but shall not be excessive.

(2) In every case of an offence—

(a) punishable with imprisonment as well as fine, in which the offender is sentenced to a fine, whether with or without imprisonment;

(b) punishable with imprisonment or fine, or with fine only, in which the offender is sentenced to a fine,

it shall be competent to the Court which sentences such offender to direct by the sentence that, in default of payment of the fine, the offender shall suffer imprisonment for a certain term, in which imprisonment shall be in excess of any other imprisonment to which he may have been sentenced or to which he may be liable under a commutation of a sentence.

(3) The term for which the Court directs the offender to be imprisoned in default of payment of a fine shall not exceed one-fourth of the term of imprisonment which is the maximum fixed for the offence, if the offence be punishable with imprisonment as well as fine.

(4) The imprisonment which the Court imposes in default of payment of a fine or in default of community service may be of any description to which the offender might have been sentenced for the offence.

(5) If the offence is punishable with fine or community service, the imprisonment which the Court imposes in default of payment of the fine or in default of community service shall be simple, and the term for which the Court directs the offender to be imprisoned, in default of payment of fine or in default of community service, shall not exceed,—

(a) two months when the amount of the fine does not exceed five thousand rupees;

(b) four months when the amount of the fine does not exceed ten thousand rupees; and

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(c) one year in any other case.

(6) (a) The imprisonment which is imposed in default of payment of a fine shall terminate whenever that fine is either paid or levied by process of law;

(b) If, before the expiration of the term of imprisonment fixed in default of payment, such a proportion of the fine be paid or levied that the term of imprisonment suffered in default of payment is not less than proportional to the part of the fine still unpaid, the imprisonment shall terminate.

Illustration.

A is sentenced to a fine of one thousand rupees and to four months' imprisonment in default of payment. Here, if seven hundred and fifty rupees of the fine be paid or levied before the expiration of one month of the imprisonment, A will be discharged as soon as the first month has expired. If seven hundred and fifty rupees be paid or levied at the time of the expiration of the first month, or at any later time while A continues in imprisonment, A will be immediately discharged. If five hundred rupees of the fine be paid or levied before the expiration of two months of the imprisonment, A will be discharged as soon as the two months are completed. If five hundred rupees be paid or levied at the time of the expiration of those two months, or at any later time while A continues in imprisonment, A will be immediately discharged.

(7) The fine, or any part thereof which remains unpaid, may be levied at any time within six years after the passing of the sentence, and if, under the sentence, the offender be liable to imprisonment for a longer period than six years, then at any time previous to the expiration of that period; and the death of the offender does not discharge from the liability any property which would, after his death, be legally liable for his debts.

9. Limit of punishment of offence made up of several offences.

(1) Where anything which is an offence is made up of parts, any of which parts is itself an offence, the offender shall not be punished with the punishment of more than one of such his offences, unless it be so expressly provided.

(2) Where—

(a) anything is an offence falling within two or more separate definitions of any law in force for the time being by which offences are defined or punished; or

(b) several acts, of which one or more than one would by itself or themselves constitute an offence, constitute, when combined, a different offence,

the offender shall not be punished with a more severe punishment than the Court which tries him could award for any one of such offences.

Illustrations.

(a) A gives Z fifty strokes with a stick. Here A may have committed the offence of voluntarily causing hurt to Z by the whole beating, and also by each of the blows which make up the whole beating. If A were liable to punishment for every blow,

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

he might be imprisoned for fifty years, one for each blow. But he is liable only to one punishment for the whole beating.

(b) But, if, while A is beating Z, Y interferes, and A intentionally strikes Y, here, as the blow given to Y is no part of the act whereby A voluntarily causes hurt to Z, A is liable to one punishment for voluntarily causing hurt to Z, and to another for the blow given to Y.

10. Punishment of person guilty of one of several offences, judgment stating that it is doubtful of which.

In all cases in which judgment is given that a person is guilty of one of several offences specified in the judgment, but that it is doubtful of which of these offences he is guilty, the offender shall be punished for the offence for which the lowest punishment is provided if the same punishment is not provided for all.

11. Solitary Confinement.

Whenever any person is convicted of an offence for which under this Sanhita the Court has power to sentence him to rigorous imprisonment, the Court may, by its sentence, order that the offender shall be kept in solitary confinement for any portion or portions of the imprisonment to which he is sentenced, not exceeding three months in the whole, according to the following scale, namely:—

(a) a time not exceeding one month if the term of imprisonment shall not exceed six months;

(b) a time not exceeding two months if the term of imprisonment shall exceed six months and shall not exceed one year;

(c) a time not exceeding three months if the term of imprisonment shall exceed one year.

12. Limit of solitary confinement.

In executing a sentence of solitary confinement, such confinement shall in no case exceed fourteen days at a time, with intervals between the periods of solitary confinement of not less duration than such periods; and when the imprisonment awarded shall exceed three months, the solitary confinement shall not exceed seven days in any one month of the whole imprisonment awarded, with intervals between the periods of solitary confinement of not less duration than such periods.

13. Enhanced punishment for certain offences after previous conviction.

Whoever, having been convicted by a Court in India, of an offence punishable under Chapter X or Chapter XVII of this Sanhita with imprisonment of either description for a term of three years or upwards, shall be guilty of any offence punishable under either of those Chapters with like imprisonment for the like term, shall be subject for every such subsequent offence to imprisonment for life, or to imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

CHAPTER III

GENERAL EXCEPTIONS

14. Act done by a person bound, or by mistake of fact believing himself bound, by law.

Nothing is an offence which is done by a person who is, or who by reason of a mistake of fact and not by reason of a mistake of law in good faith believes himself to be, bound by law to do it.

Illustrations.

(a) A, a soldier, fires on a mob by the order of his superior officer, in conformity with the commands of the law. A has committed no offence.

(b) A, an officer of a Court, being ordered by that Court to arrest Y, and, after due enquiry, believing Z to be Y, arrests Z. A has committed no offence.

15. Act of Judge when acting judicially.

Nothing is an offence which is done by a Judge when acting judicially in the exercise of any power which is, or which in good faith he believes to be, given to him by law.

16. Act done pursuant to judgment or order of Court

Nothing which is done in pursuance of, or which is warranted by the judgment or order of, a Court; if done whilst such judgment or order remains in force, is an offence, notwithstanding the Court may have had no jurisdiction to pass such judgment or order, provided the person doing the act in good faith believes that the Court had such jurisdiction.

17. Act done by a person justified, or by mistake of fact believing himself justified, by law.

Nothing is an offence which is done by any person who is justified by law, or who by reason of a mistake of fact and not by reason of a mistake of law in good faith, believes himself to be justified by law, in doing it.

Illustration.

A sees Z commit what appears to A to be a murder. A, in the exercise, to the best of his judgment exerted in good faith, of the power which the law gives to all persons of apprehending murderers in the fact, seizes Z, in order to bring Z before the proper authorities. A has committed no offence, though it may turn out that Z was acting in self-defence.

18. Accident in doing a lawful act.

Nothing is an offence which is done by accident or misfortune, and without any criminal intention or knowledge in the doing of a lawful act in a lawful manner by lawful means and with proper care and caution.

Illustration.

A is at work with a hatchet; the head flies off and kills a man who is standing by. Here, if

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

there was no want of proper caution on the part of A, his act is excusable and not an offence.

19. Act likely to cause harm, but done without criminal intent, and to prevent other harm.

Nothing is an offence merely by reason of its being done with the knowledge that it is likely to cause harm, if it be done without any criminal intention to cause harm, and in good faith for the purpose of preventing or avoiding other harm to person or property.

Explanation.—It is a question of fact in such a case whether the harm to be prevented or avoided was of such a nature and so imminent as to justify or excuse the risk of doing the act with the knowledge that it was likely to cause harm.

Illustrations.

(a) A, the captain of a vessel, suddenly and without any fault or negligence on his part, finds himself in such a position that, before he can stop his vessel, he must inevitably run down a boat B, with twenty or thirty passengers on board, unless he changes the course of his vessel, and that, by changing his course, he must incur risk of running down a boat C with only two passengers on board, which he may possibly clear. Here, if A alters his course without any intention to run down the boat C and in good faith for the purpose of avoiding the danger to the passengers in the boat B, he is not guilty of an offence, though he may run down the boat C by doing an act which he knew was likely to cause that effect, if it be found as a matter of fact that the danger which he intended to avoid was such as to excuse him in incurring the risk of running down the boat C.

(b) A, in a great fire, pulls down houses in order to prevent the conflagration from spreading. He does this with the intention in good faith of saving human life or property. Here, if it be found that the harm to be prevented was of such a nature and so imminent as to excuse A's act, A is not guilty of the offence.

20. Act of a child under seven years of age.

Nothing is an offence which is done by a child under seven years of age.

21. Act of a child above seven and under twelve years of age of immature understanding.

Nothing is an offence which is done by a child above seven years of age and under twelve years of age, who has not attained sufficient maturity of understanding to judge of the nature and consequences of his conduct on that occasion.

22. Act of a person of unsound mind.

Nothing is an offence which is done by a person who, at the time of doing it, by reason of unsoundness of mind, is incapable of knowing the nature of the act, or that he is doing what is either wrong or contrary to law.

23. Act of a person incapable of judgment by reason of intoxication caused against his will.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Nothing is an offence which is done by a person who, at the time of doing it, is, by reason of intoxication, incapable of knowing the nature of the act, or that he is doing what is either wrong, or contrary to law; provided that the thing which intoxicated him was administered to him without his knowledge or against his will.

24. Offence requiring a particular intent or knowledge committed by one who is intoxicated.

In cases where an act done is not an offence unless done with a particular knowledge or intent, a person who does the act in a state of intoxication shall be liable to be dealt with as if he had the same knowledge as he would have had if he had not been intoxicated, unless the thing which intoxicated him was administered to him without his knowledge or against his will.

25. Act not intended and not known to be likely to cause death or grievous hurt, done by consent.

Nothing which is not intended to cause death, or grievous hurt, and which is not known by the doer to be likely to cause death or grievous hurt, is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause, or be intended by the doer to cause, to any person, above eighteen years of age, who has given consent, whether express or implied, to suffer that harm; or by reason of any harm which it may be known by the doer to be likely to cause to any such person who has consented to take the risk of that harm.

Illustration.

A and Z agree to fence with each other for amusement. This agreement implies the consent of each to suffer any harm which, in the course of such fencing, may be caused without foul play; and if A, while playing fairly, hurts Z, A commits no offence.

26. Act not intended to cause death, done by consent in good faith for person's benefit.

Nothing, which is not intended to cause death, is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause, or be intended by the doer to cause, or be known by the doer to be likely to cause, to any person for whose benefit it is done in good faith, and who has given a consent, whether express or implied, to suffer that harm, or to take the risk of that harm.

Illustration.

A, a surgeon, knowing that a particular operation is likely to cause the death of Z, who suffers under the painful complaint, but not intending to cause Z's death, and intending, in good faith, Z's benefit, performs that operation on Z, with Z's consent. A has committed no offence.

27. Act done in good faith for benefit of child or person of unsound mind, by, or by consent of guardian.

Nothing which is done in good faith for the benefit of a person under twelve years of age, or person of unsound mind, by, or by consent, either express or implied, of the guardian or other person having lawful charge of that person, is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause, or be intended by the doer to cause or be known by the doer to be

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

likely to cause to that person:

Provided that this exception shall not extend to—

(a) the intentional causing of death, or to the attempting to cause death;

(b) the doing of anything which the person doing it knows to be likely to cause death, for any purpose other than the preventing of death or grievous hurt, or the curing of any grievous disease or infirmity;

(c) the voluntary causing of grievous hurt, or to the attempting to cause grievous hurt, unless it be for the purpose of preventing death or grievous hurt, or the curing of any grievous disease or infirmity;

(d) the abetment of any offence, to the committing of which offence it would not extend.

Illustration.

A, in good faith, for his child's benefit without his child's consent, has his child cut for the stone by a surgeon knowing it to be likely that the operation will cause the child's death, but not intending to cause the child's death. A is within the exception, in as much as his object was the cure of the child.

28. Consent known to be given under fear or misconception.

A consent is not such a consent as is intended by any section of this Sanhita,—

(a) if the consent is given by a person under fear of injury, or under a misconception of fact, and if the person doing the act knows, or has reason to believe, that the consent was given in consequence of such fear or misconception; or

(b) if the consent is given by a person who, from unsoundness of mind, or intoxication, is unable to understand the nature and consequence of that to which he gives his consent; or

(c) unless the contrary appears from the context, if the consent is given by a person who is under twelve years of age.

29. Exclusion of acts which are offences independently of harm caused.

The exceptions in sections 25, 26 and 27 do not extend to acts which are offences independently of any harm which they may cause, or be intended to cause, or be known to be likely to cause, to the person giving the consent, or on whose behalf the consent is given.

Illustration.

Causing miscarriage (unless caused in good faith for the purpose of saving the life of the woman) is an offence independently of any harm which it may cause or be intended to cause to the woman. Therefore, it is not an offence "by reason of such harm"; and the consent of the woman or of her guardian to the causing of such miscarriage does not justify the act.

30. Act done in good faith for benefit of a person without consent.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Nothing is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause to a person for whose benefit it is done in good faith, even without that person's consent, if the circumstances are such that it is impossible for that person to signify consent, or if that person is incapable of giving consent, and has no guardian or other person in lawful charge of him from whom it is possible to obtain consent in time for the thing to be done with benefit:

Provided that this exception shall not extend to—

(a) the intentional causing of death, or the attempting to cause death;

(b) the doing of anything which the person doing it knows to be likely to cause death, for any purpose other than the preventing of death or grievous hurt, or the curing of any grievous disease or infirmity;

(c) the voluntary causing of hurt, or to the attempting to cause hurt, for any purpose other than the preventing of death or hurt;

(d) the abetment of any offence, to the committing of which offence it would not extend.

Illustrations.

(1) Z is thrown from his horse, and is insensible. A, a surgeon, finds that Z requires to be trepanned. A, not intending Z's death, but in good faith, for Z's benefit, performs the trepan before Z recovers his power of judging for himself. A has committed no offence.

(2) Z is carried off by a tiger. A fires at the tiger knowing it to be likely that the shot may kill Z, but not intending to kill Z, and in good faith intending Z's benefit. A's bullet gives Z a mortal wound. A has committed no offence.

(3) A, a surgeon, sees a child suffer an accident which is likely to prove fatal unless an operation be immediately performed. There is no time to apply to the child's guardian. A performs the operation in spite of the entreaties of the child, intending, in good faith, the child's benefit. A has committed no offence.

(4) A is in a house which is on fire, with Z, a child. People below hold out a blanket. A drops the child from the house top, knowing it to be likely that the fall may kill the child, but not intending to kill the child, and intending, in good faith, the child's benefit. Here, even if the child is killed by the fall, A has committed no offence.

Explanation.—Mere pecuniary benefit is not benefit within the meaning of sections 26, 27 and this section.

31. Communication made in good faith.

No communication made in good faith is an offence by reason of any harm to the person to whom it is made, if it is made for the benefit of that person.

Illustration.

A, a surgeon, in good faith, communicates to a patient his opinion that he cannot live. The patient dies in consequence of the shock. A has committed no offence, though he knew it to be likely that the communication might cause the patient's death.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

32. Act to which a person is compelled by threats.

Except murder, and offences against the State punishable with death, nothing is an offence which is done by a person who is compelled to do it by threats, which, at the time of doing it, reasonably cause the apprehension that instant death to that person will otherwise be the consequence:

Provided that the person doing the act did not of his own accord, or from a reasonable apprehension of harm to himself short of instant death, place himself in the situation by which he became subject to such constraint.

Explanation 1.—A person who, of his own accord, or by reason of a threat of being beaten, joins a gang of dacoits, knowing their character, is not entitled to the benefit of this exception, on the ground of his having been compelled by his associates to do anything that is an offence by law.

Explanation 2.—A person seized by a gang of dacoits, and forced, by threat of instant death, to do a thing which is an offence by law; for example, a smith compelled to take his tools and to force the door of a house for the dacoits to enter and plunder it, is entitled to the benefit of this exception.

33. Act causing slight harm.

Nothing is an offence by reason that it causes, or that it is intended to cause, or that it is known to be likely to cause, any harm, if that harm is so slight that no person of ordinary sense and temper would complain of such harm.

Of right of private defence

34. Things done in private defence.

Nothing is an offence which is done in the exercise of the right of private defence.

35. Right of private defence of body and of property.

Every person has a right, subject to the restrictions contained in section 37, to defend—

(a) his own body, and the body of any other person, against any offence affecting the human body;

(b) the property, whether movable or immovable, of himself or of any other person, against any act which is an offence falling under the definition of theft, robbery, mischief or criminal trespass, or which is an attempt to commit theft, robbery, mischief or criminal trespass.

36. Right of private defence against act of a person of unsound mind, etc.

When an act, which would otherwise be a certain offence, is not that offence, by reason of the youth, the want of maturity of understanding, the unsoundness of mind or the intoxication of the person doing that act, or by reason of any misconception on the part of that person, every person has the same right of private defence against that act which he would have if the act were that offence.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Illustrations.

(a) Z, a person of unsound mind, attempts to kill A; Z is guilty of no offence. But A has the same right of private defence which he would have if Z were sane.

(b) A enters by night a house which he is legally entitled to enter. Z, in good faith, taking A for a house-breaker, attacks A. Here Z, by attacking A under this misconception, commits no offence. But A has the same right of private defence against Z, which he would have if Z were not acting under that misconception.

37. Acts against which there is no right of private defence

(1) There is no right of private defence,—

(a) against an act which does not reasonably cause the apprehension of death or of grievous hurt, if done, or attempted to be done, by a public servant acting in good faith under colour of his office, though that act, may not be strictly justifiable by law;

(b) against an act which does not reasonably cause the apprehension of death or of grievous hurt, if done, or attempted to be done, by the direction of a public servant acting in good faith under colour of his office, though that direction may not be strictly justifiable by law;

(c) in cases in which there is time to have recourse to the protection of the public authorities.

(2) The right of private defence in no case extends to the inflicting of more harm than it is necessary to inflict for the purpose of defence.

Explanation 1.—A person is not deprived of the right of private defence against an act done, or attempted to be done, by a public servant, as such, unless he knows or has reason to believe, that the person doing the act is such public servant.

Explanation 2.—A person is not deprived of the right of private defence against an act done, or attempted to be done, by the direction of a public servant, unless he knows, or has reason to believe, that the person doing the act is acting by such direction, or unless such person states the authority under which he acts, or if he has authority in writing, unless he produces such authority, if demanded.

38. When right of private defence of body extends to causing death.

The right of private defence of the body extends, under the restrictions specified in section 37, to the voluntary causing of death or of any other harm to the assailant, if the offence which occasions the exercise of the right be of any of the descriptions hereinafter enumerated, namely:—

(a) such an assault as may reasonably cause the apprehension that death will otherwise be the consequence of such assault;

(b) such an assault as may reasonably cause the apprehension that grievous hurt will otherwise be the consequence of such assault;

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(c) an assault with the intention of committing rape;

(d) an assault with the intention of gratifying unnatural lust;

(e) an assault with the intention of kidnapping or abducting;

(f) an assault with the intention of wrongfully confining a person, under circumstances which may reasonably cause him to apprehend that he will be unable to have recourse to the public authorities for his release;

(g) an act of throwing or administering acid or an attempt to throw or administer acid which may reasonably cause the apprehension that grievous hurt will otherwise be the consequence of such act.

39. When such right extends to causing any harm other than death.

If the offence be not of any of the descriptions specified in section 38, the right of private defence of the body does not extend to the voluntary causing of death to the assailant, but does extend, under the restrictions specified in section 37, to the voluntary causing to the assailant of any harm other than death.

40. Commencement and continuance of right of private defence of body.

The right of private defence of the body commences as soon as a reasonable apprehension of danger to the body arises from an attempt or threat to commit the offence though the offence may not have been committed; and it continues as long as such apprehension of danger to the body continues.

41. When right of private defence of property extends to causing death.

The right of private defence of property extends, under the restrictions specified in section 37, to the voluntary causing of death or of any other harm to the wrong-doer, if the offence, the committing of which, or the attempting to commit which, occasions the exercise of the right, be an offence of any of the descriptions hereinafter enumerated, namely:—

(a) robbery;

(b) house-breaking after sunset and before sunrise;

(c) mischief by fire or any explosive substance committed on any building, tent or vessel, which building, tent or vessel is used as a human dwelling, or as a place for the custody of property;

(d) theft, mischief, or house-trespass, under such circumstances as may reasonably cause apprehension that death or grievous hurt will be the consequence, if such right of private defence is not exercised.

42. When such right extends to causing any harm other than death.

If the offence, the committing of which, or the attempting to commit which occasions the exercise of the right of private defence, be theft, mischief, or criminal trespass, not of any of the descriptions specified in section 41, that right does not extend to the voluntary

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

causing of death, but does extend, subject to the restrictions specified in section 37, to the voluntary causing to the wrong-doer of any harm other than death.

43. Commencement and continuance of right of private defence of property.

The right of private defence of property,—

(a) commences when a reasonable apprehension of danger to the property commences;

(b) against theft continues till the offender has effected his retreat with the property or either the assistance of the public authorities is obtained, or the property has been recovered;

(c) against robbery continues as long as the offender causes or attempts to cause to any person death or hurt or wrongful restraint or as long as the fear of instant death or of instant hurt or of instant personal restraint continues;

(d) against criminal trespass or mischief continues as long as the offender continues in the commission of criminal trespass or mischief;

(e) against house-breaking after sunset and before sunrise continues as long as the house-trespass which has been begun by such house-breaking continues.

44. Right of private defence against deadly assault when there is risk of harm to innocent person.

If in the exercise of the right of private defence against an assault which reasonably causes the apprehension of death, the defender be so situated that he cannot effectually exercise that right without risk of harm to an innocent person, his right of private defence extends to the running of that risk.

Illustration.

A is attacked by a mob who attempt to murder him. He cannot effectually exercise his right of private defence without firing on the mob, and he cannot fire without risk of harming young children who are mingled with the mob. A commits no offence if by so firing he harms any of the children.

CHAPTER IV

OF ABETMENT, CRIMINAL CONSPIRACY AND ATTEMPT

of abetment

45. Abetment of a thing.

A person abets the doing of a thing, who—

(a) instigates any person to do that thing; or

(b) engages with one or more other person or persons in any conspiracy for the doing of that thing, if an act or illegal omission takes place in pursuance of that conspiracy, and in order to the doing of that thing; or

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(c) intentionally aids, by any act or illegal omission, the doing of that thing.

Explanation 1.—A person who, by wilful misrepresentation, or by wilful concealment of a material fact which he is bound to disclose, voluntarily causes or procures, or attempts to cause or procure, a thing to be done, is said to instigate the doing of that thing.

Illustration.

A, a public officer, is authorised by a warrant from a Court to apprehend Z. B, knowing that fact and also that C is not Z, wilfully represents to A that C is Z, and thereby intentionally causes A to apprehend C. Here B abets by instigation the apprehension of C.

Explanation 2.—Whoever, either prior to or at the time of the commission of an act, does anything in order to facilitate the commission of that act, and thereby facilitates the commission thereof, is said to aid the doing of that act.

46. Abettor.

A person abets an offence, who abets either the commission of an offence, or the commission of an act which would be an offence, if committed by a person capable by law of committing an offence with the same intention or knowledge as that of the abettor.

Explanation 1.—The abetment of the illegal omission of an act may amount to an offence although the abettor may not himself be bound to do that act.

Explanation 2.—To constitute the offence of abetment it is not necessary that the act abetted should be committed, or that the effect requisite to constitute the offence should be caused.

Illustrations.

(a) A instigates B to murder C. B refuses to do so. A is guilty of abetting B to commit murder.

(b) A instigates B to murder D. B in pursuance of the instigation stabs D. D recovers from the wound. A is guilty of instigating B to commit murder.

Explanation 3.—It is not necessary that the person abetted should be capable by law of committing an offence, or that he should have the same guilty intention or knowledge as that of the abettor, or any guilty intention or knowledge.

Illustrations.

(a) A, with a guilty intention, abets a child or a person of unsound mind to commit an act which would be an offence, if committed by a person capable by law of committing an offence, and having the same intention as A. Here A, whether the act be committed or not, is guilty of abetting an offence.

(b) A, with the intention of murdering Z, instigates B, a child under seven years of age, to do an act which causes Z's death. B, in consequence of the abetment, does the act in the absence of A and thereby causes Z's death. Here, though B was not capable by law of committing an offence, A is liable to be punished in the same manner as if B had

FREE PDF VERSION | NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

been capable by law of committing an offence, and had committed murder, and he is therefore subject to the punishment of death.

(c) A instigates B to set fire to a dwelling-house. B, in consequence of his unsoundness of mind, being incapable of knowing the nature of the act, or that he is doing what is wrong or contrary to law, sets fire to the house in consequence of A's instigation. B has committed no offence, but A is guilty of abetting the offence of setting fire to a dwelling-house, and is liable to the punishment provided for that offence.

(d) A, intending to cause a theft to be committed, instigates B to take property belonging to Z out of Z's possession. A induces B to believe that the property belongs to A. B takes the property out of Z's possession, in good faith, believing it to be A's property. B, acting under this misconception, does not take dishonestly, and therefore does not commit theft. But A is guilty of abetting theft, and is liable to the same punishment as if B had committed theft.

Explanation 4.—The abetment of an offence being an offence, the abetment of such an abetment is also an offence.

Illustration.

A instigates B to instigate C to murder Z. B accordingly instigates C to murder Z, and C commits that offence in consequence of B's instigation. B is liable to be punished for his offence with the punishment for murder; and, as A instigated B to commit the offence, A is also liable to the same punishment.

Explanation 5.—It is not necessary to the commission of the offence of abetment by conspiracy that the abettor should concert the offence with the person who commits it. It is sufficient if he engages in the conspiracy in pursuance of which the offence is committed.

Illustration.

A concerts with B a plan for poisoning Z. It is agreed that A shall administer the poison.

B then explains the plan to C mentioning that a third person is to administer the poison, but without mentioning A's name. C agrees to procure the poison, and procures and delivers it to B for the purpose of its being used in the manner explained. A administers the poison; Z dies in consequence. Here, though A and C have not conspired together, yet C has been engaged in the conspiracy in pursuance of which Z has been murdered. C has therefore committed the offence defined in this section and is liable to the punishment for murder.

47. Abetment in India of offences outside India.

A person abets an offence within the meaning of this Sanhita who, in India, abets the commission of any act without and beyond India which would constitute an offence if committed in India.

Illustration.

A, in India, instigates B, a foreigner in country X, to commit a murder in that country, A is guilty of abetting murder.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

48. Abetment outside India for offence in India.

A person abets an offence within the meaning of this Sanhita who, without and beyond India, abets the commission of any act in India which would constitute an offence if committed in India.

Illustration.

A, in country X, instigates B, to commit a murder in India, A is guilty of abetting murder.

49. Punishment of abetment if act abetted is committed in consequence and where no express provision is made for its punishment.

Whoever abets any offence shall, if the act abetted is committed in consequence of the abetment, and no express provision is made by this Sanhita for the punishment of such abetment, be punished with the punishment provided for the offence.

Explanation.—An act or offence is said to be committed in consequence of abetment, when it is committed in consequence of the instigation, or in pursuance of the conspiracy, or with the aid which constitutes the abetment.

Illustrations.

(a) A instigates B to give false evidence. B, in consequence of the instigation, commits that offence. A is guilty of abetting that offence, and is liable to the same punishment as B.

(b) A and B conspire to poison Z. A, in pursuance of the conspiracy, procures the poison and delivers it to B in order that he may administer it to Z. B, in pursuance of the conspiracy, administers the poison to Z in A's absence and thereby causes Z's death. Here B is guilty of murder. A is guilty of abetting that offence by conspiracy, and is liable to the punishment for murder.

50. Punishment of abetment if person abetted does act with different intention from that of abettor.

Whoever abets the commission of an offence shall, if the person abetted does the act with a different intention or knowledge from that of the abettor, be punished with the punishment provided for the offence which would have been committed if the act had been done with the intention or knowledge of the abettor and with no other.

51. Liability of abettor when one act abetted and different act done.

When an act is abetted and a different act is done, the abettor is liable for the act done, in the same manner and to the same extent as if he had directly abetted it:

Provided that the act done was a probable consequence of the abetment, and was committed under the influence of the instigation, or with the aid or in pursuance of the conspiracy which constituted the abetment.

Illustrations.

(a) A instigates a child to put poison into the food of Z, and gives him poison for that

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

purpose. The child, in consequence of the instigation, by mistake puts the poison into the food of Y, which is by the side of that of Z. Here, if the child was acting under the influence of A's instigation, and the act done was under the circumstances a probable consequence of the abetment, A is liable in the same manner and to the same extent as if he had instigated the child to put the poison into the food of Y.

(b) A instigates B to burn Z's house, B sets fire to the house and at the same time commits theft of property there. A, though guilty of abetting the burning of the house, is not guilty of abetting the theft; for the theft was a distinct act, and not a probable consequence of the burning.

(c) A instigates B and C to break into an inhabited house at midnight for the purpose of robbery, and provides them with arms for that purpose. B and C break into the house, and being resisted by Z, one of the inmates, murder Z. Here, if that murder was the probable consequence of the abetment, A is liable to the punishment provided for murder.

52. Abettor when liable to cumulative punishment for act abetted and for act done.

If the act for which the abettor is liable under section 51 is committed in addition to the act abetted, and constitute a distinct offence, the abettor is liable to punishment for each of the offences.

Illustration.

A instigates B to resist by force a distress made by a public servant. B, in consequence, resists that distress. In offering the resistance, B voluntarily causes grievous hurt to the officer executing the distress. As B has committed both the offence of resisting the distress, and the offence of voluntarily causing grievous hurt, B is liable to punishment for both these offences; and, if A knew that B was likely voluntarily to cause grievous hurt in resisting the distress, A will also be liable to punishment for each of the offences.

53. Liability of abettor for an effect caused by act abetted different from that intended by abettor.

When an act is abetted with the intention on the part of the abettor of causing a particular effect, and an act for which the abettor is liable in consequence of the abetment, causes a different effect from that intended by the abettor, the abettor is liable for the effect caused, in the same manner and to the same extent as if he had abetted the act with the intention of causing that effect, provided he knew that the act abetted was likely to cause that effect.

Illustration.

A instigates B to cause grievous hurt to Z. B, in consequence of the instigation, causes grievous hurt to Z. Z dies in consequence. Here, if A knew that the grievous hurt abetted was likely to cause death, A is liable to be punished with the punishment provided for murder.

54. Abettor present when offence is committed.

Whenever any person, who is absent would be liable to be punished as an abettor, is present

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

when the act or offence for which he would be punishable in consequence of the abetment is committed, he shall be deemed to have committed such act or offence.

55. Abetment of offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life.

Whoever abets the commission of an offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life, shall, if that offence be not committed in consequence of the abetment, and no express provision is made under this Sanhita for the punishment of such abetment, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if any act for which the abettor is liable in consequence of the abetment, and which causes hurt to any person, is done, the abettor shall be liable to imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to fourteen years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Illustration.

A instigates B to murder Z. The offence is not committed. If B had murdered Z, he would have been subject to the punishment of death or imprisonment for life. Therefore, A is liable to imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years and also to a fine; and if any hurt be done to Z in consequence of the abetment, he will be liable to imprisonment for a term which may extend to fourteen years, and to fine.

56. Abetment of offence punishable with imprisonment.

Whoever abets an offence punishable with imprisonment shall, if that offence be not committed in consequence of the abetment, and no express provision is made under this Sanhita for the punishment of such abetment, be punished with imprisonment of any description provided for that offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term provided for that offence; or with such fine as is provided for that offence, or with both; and if the abettor or the person abetted is a public servant, whose duty it is to prevent the commission of such offence, the abettor shall be punished with imprisonment of any description provided for that offence, for a term which may extend to one-half of the longest term provided for that offence, or with such fine as is provided for the offence, or with both.

Illustrations.

(a) A instigates B to give false evidence. Here, if B does not give false evidence, A has nevertheless committed the offence defined in this section, and is punishable accordingly.

(b) A, a police officer, whose duty it is to prevent robbery, abets the commission of robbery. Here, though the robbery be not committed, A is liable to one-half of the longest term of imprisonment provided for that offence, and also to fine.

(c) B abets the commission of a robbery by A, a police officer, whose duty it is to prevent that offence. Here, though the robbery be not committed, B is liable to one-half of the longest term of imprisonment provided for the offence of robbery, and also to fine.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

57. Abetting commission of offence by public or by more than ten persons.

Whoever abets the commission of an offence by the public generally or by any number or class of persons exceeding ten, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years and with fine.

Illustration.

A affixes in a public place a placard instigating a sect consisting of more than ten members to meet at a certain time and place, for the purpose of attacking the members of an adverse sect, while engaged in a procession. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

58. Concealing design to commit offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life.

Whoever intending to facilitate or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby facilitate the commission of an offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life, voluntarily conceals by any act or omission, or by the use of encryption or any other information hiding tool, the existence of a design to commit such offence or makes any representation which he knows to be false respecting such design shall,—

(a) if that offence be committed, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years; or

(b) if the offence be not committed, with imprisonment of either description, for a term which may extend to three years,

(c) and shall also be liable to fine.

Illustration.

A, knowing that dacoity is about to be committed at B, falsely informs the Magistrate that a dacoity is about to be committed at C, a place in an opposite direction, and thereby misleads the Magistrate with intent to facilitate the commission of the offence. The dacoity is committed at B in pursuance of the design. A is punishable under this section.

59. Public servant concealing design to commit offence which it is his duty to prevent.

Whoever, being a public servant, intending to facilitate or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby facilitate the commission of an offence which it is his duty as such public servant to prevent, voluntarily conceals, by any act or omission or by the use of encryption or any other information hiding tool, the existence of a design to commit such offence, or makes any representation which he knows to be false respecting such design shall,—

(a) if the offence be committed, be punished with imprisonment of any description provided for the offence, for a term which may extend to one-half of the longest term of such imprisonment, or with such fine as is provided for that offence, or with both; or

(b) if the offence be punishable with death or imprisonment for life, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years; or

(c) if the offence be not committed, shall be punished with imprisonment of any

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of such imprisonment or with such fine as is provided for the offence, or with both.

Illustration.

A, an officer of police, being legally bound to give information of all designs to commit robbery which may come to his knowledge, and knowing that B designs to commit robbery, omits to give such information, with intent to so facilitate the commission of that offence.Here A has by an illegal omission concealed the existence of B's design, and is liable to punishment according to the provision of this section.

60. Concealing design to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.

Whoever, intending to facilitate or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby facilitate the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment, voluntarily conceals, by any act or illegal omission, the existence of a design to commit such offence, or makes any representation which he knows to be false respecting such design shall,—

(a) if the offence be committed, be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence, for a term which may extend to one-fourth; and

(b) if the offence be not committed, to one-eighth,

(c) of the longest term of such imprisonment, or with such fine as is provided for the offence, or with both.

Of criminal conspiracy

61. Criminal conspiracy.

(1) When two or more persons agree with the common object to do, or cause to be done–

(a) an illegal act; or

(b) an act which is not illegal by illegal means, such an agreement is designated a criminal conspiracy:

Provided that no agreement except an agreement to commit an offence shall amount to a criminal conspiracy unless some act besides the agreement is done by one or more parties to such agreement in pursuance thereof.

Explanation.—It is immaterial whether the illegal act is the ultimate object of such agreement, or is merely incidental to that object.

(2) Whoever is a party to a criminal conspiracy,—

(a) to commit an offence punishable with death, imprisonment for life or rigorous imprisonment for a term of two years or upwards, shall, where no express provision is made in this Sanhita for the punishment of such a conspiracy, be punished in the same manner as if he had abetted such offence;

(b) other than a criminal conspiracy to commit an offence punishable as aforesaid shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding six months, or with fine or with both.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Of attempt

62. Punishment for attempting to commit offences punishable with imprisonment for life or other imprisonment

Whoever attempts to commit an offence punishable by this Sanhita with imprisonment for life or imprisonment, or to cause such an offence to be committed, and in such attempt does any act towards the commission of the offence, shall, where no express provision is made by this Sanhita for the punishment of such attempt, be punished with imprisonment of any description provided for the offence, for a term which may extend to one-half of the imprisonment for life or, as the case may be, one-half of the longest term of imprisonment provided for that offence, or with such fine as is provided for the offence, or with both.

Illustrations.

(a) A makes an attempt to steal some jewels by breaking open a box, and finds after so opening the box, that there is no jewel in it. He has done an act towards the commission of theft, and therefore is guilty under this section.

(b) A makes an attempt to pick the pocket of Z by thrusting his hand into Z's pocket. A fails in the attempt in consequence of Z's having nothing in his pocket. A is guilty under this section.

CHAPTER V

OF OFFENCES AGAINST WOMAN AND CHILD

Of sexual offences

63. Rape

A man is said to commit "rape" if he—

a) penetrates his penis, to any extent, into the vagina, mouth, urethra or anus of a woman or makes her to do so with him or any other person; or

b) inserts, to any extent, any object or a part of the body, not being the penis, into the vagina, the urethra or anus of a woman or makes her to do so with him or any other person; or

c) manipulates any part of the body of a woman so as to cause penetration into the vagina, urethra, anus or any part of body of such woman or makes her to do so with him or any other person; or

d) applies his mouth to the vagina, anus, urethra of a woman or makes her to do so with him or any other person,

under the circumstances falling under any of the following seven descriptions:—

i. against her will;

ii. without her consent;

iii. with her consent, when her consent has been obtained by putting her or any person in whom she is interested, in fear of death or of hurt;

iv. with her consent, when the man knows that he is not her husband and that her consent is

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

given because she believes that he is another man to whom she is or believes herself to be lawfully married;

v. with her consent when, at the time of giving such consent, by reason of unsoundness of mind or intoxication or the administration by him personally or through another of any stupefying or unwholesome substance, she is unable to understand the nature and consequences of that to which she gives consent;

vi. with or without her consent, when she is under eighteen years of age;

vii. when she is unable to communicate consent.

Explanation 1.—For the purposes of this section, "vagina" shall also include labia majora.

Explanation 2.—Consent means an unequivocal voluntary agreement when the woman by words, gestures or any form of verbal or non-verbal communication, communicates willingness to participate in the specific sexual act:

Provided that a woman who does not physically resist to the act of penetration shall not by the reason only of that fact, be regarded as consenting to the sexual activity.

Exception 1.—A medical procedure or intervention shall not constitute rape.

Exception 2.—Sexual intercourse or sexual acts by a man with his own wife, the wife not being under eighteen years of age, is not rape.

64. Punishment for rape.

a. Whoever, except in the cases provided for in sub-section (2), commits rape, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than ten years, but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

b. Whoever,—

a) being a police officer, commits rape,—

i. within the limits of the police station to which such police officer is appointed; or

ii. in the premises of any station house; or

iii. on a woman in such police officer's custody or in the custody of a police officer subordinate to such police officer; or

b) being a public servant, commits rape on a woman in such public servant's custody or in the custody of a public servant subordinate to such public servant; or

c) being a member of the armed forces deployed in an area by the Central Government or a State Government commits rape in such area; or

d) being on the management or on the staff of a jail, remand home or other place of custody established by or under any law for the time being in force or of a women's or children's institution, commits rape on any inmate of such jail, remand home,

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

place or institution; or

e) being on the management or on the staff of a hospital, commits rape on a woman in that hospital; or

f) being a relative, guardian or teacher of, or a person in a position of trust or authority towards the woman, commits rape on such woman; or

g) commits rape during communal or sectarian violence; or

h) commits rape on a woman knowing her to be pregnant; or

i) commits rape, on a woman incapable of giving consent; or

j) being in a position of control or dominance over a woman, commits rape on such woman; or

k) commits rape on a woman suffering from mental or physical disability; or

l) while committing rape causes grievous bodily harm or maims or disfigures or endangers the life of a woman; or

m) commits rape repeatedly on the same woman,

shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than ten years, but which may extend to imprisonment for life, which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section,—

a) "armed forces" means the naval, army and air forces and includes any member of the Armed Forces constituted under any law for the time being in force, including the paramilitary forces and any auxiliary forces that are under the control of the Central Government or the State Government;

b) "hospital" means the precincts of the hospital and includes the precincts of any institution for the reception and treatment of persons during convalescence or of persons requiring medical attention or rehabilitation;

c) "police officer" shall have the same meaning as assigned to the expression "police" under the Police Act, 1861;

d) "women's or children's institution" means an institution, whether called an orphanage or a home for neglected women or children or a widow's home or an institution called by any other name, which is established and maintained for the reception and care of women or children.

65. Punishment for rape in certain cases.

(1) Whoever, commits rape on a woman under sixteen years of age shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than twenty years, but which may extend to imprisonment for life, which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and shall also be liable to fine:

Provided that such fine shall be just and reasonable to meet the medical expenses and

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

rehabilitation of the victim:

Provided further that any fine imposed under this sub-section shall be paid to the victim.

(2) Whoever, commits rape on a woman under twelve years of age shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than twenty years, but which may extend to imprisonment for life, which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and with fine or with death:

Provided that such fine shall be just and reasonable to meet the medical expenses and rehabilitation of the victim:

Provided further that any fine imposed under this sub-section shall be paid to the victim.

66. Punishment for causing death or resulting in persistent vegetative state of victim.

Whoever, commits an offence punishable under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) of section 64 and in the course of such commission inflicts an injury which causes the death of the woman or causes the woman to be in a persistent vegetative state, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than twenty years, but which may extend to imprisonment for life, which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, or with death.

67. Sexual intercourse by husband upon his wife during separation.

Whoever has sexual intercourse with his own wife, who is living separately, whether under a decree of separation or otherwise, without her consent, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than two years but which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—In this section, "sexual intercourse" shall mean any of the acts mentioned in clauses (a) to (d) of section 63.

68. Sexual intercourse by a person in authority.

Whoever, being—

a) in a position of authority or in a fiduciary relationship; or

b) a public servant; or

c) superintendent or manager of a jail, remand home or other place of custody established by or under any law for the time being in force, or a women's or children's institution; or

d) on the management of a hospital or being on the staff of a hospital,

abuses such position or fiduciary relationship to induce or seduce any woman either in his custody or under his charge or present in the premises to have sexual intercourse with him, such sexual intercourse not amounting to the offence of rape, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than five years, but which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation 1.—In this section, "sexual intercourse" shall mean any of the acts mentioned in

FREE PDF VERSION - NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

clauses (a) to (d) of section 63.

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of this section, Explanation 1 to section 63 shall also be applicable.

Explanation 3.—"Superintendent", in relation to a jail, remand home or other place of custody or a women's or children's institution, includes a person holding any other office in such jail, remand home, place or institution by virtue of which such person can exercise any authority or control over its inmates.

Explanation 4.—The expressions "hospital" and "women's or children's institution" shall respectively have the same meanings as in clauses (b) and (d) of the Explanation to sub-section (2) of section 64.

69. Sexual intercourse by employing deceitful means, etc.

Whoever, by deceitful means or by making promise to marry to a woman without any intention of fulfilling the same, has sexual intercourse with her, such sexual intercourse not amounting to the offence of rape, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—"deceitful means" shall include inducement for, or false promise of employment or promotion, or marrying by suppressing identity.

70. Gang rape.

(1) Where a woman is raped by one or more persons constituting a group or acting in furtherance of a common intention, each of those persons shall be deemed to have committed the offence of rape and shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than twenty years, but which may extend to imprisonment for life which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and with fine:

Provided that such fine shall be just and reasonable to meet the medical expenses and rehabilitation of the victim:

Provided further that any fine imposed under this sub-section shall be paid to the victim.

(2) Where a woman under eighteen years of age is raped by one or more persons constituting a group or acting in furtherance of a common intention, each of those persons shall be deemed to have committed the offence of rape and shall be punished with imprisonment for life, which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and with fine, or with death:

Provided that such fine shall be just and reasonable to meet the medical expenses and rehabilitation of the victim:

Provided further that any fine imposed under this sub-section shall be paid to the victim.

71. Punishment for repeat offenders.

Whoever has been previously convicted of an offence punishable under section 64 or section 65 or section 66 or section 70 and is subsequently convicted of an offence

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

punishable under any of the said sections shall be punished with imprisonment for life which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, or with death.

72. Disclosure of identity of victim of certain offences, etc

(1) Whoever prints or publishes the name or any matter which may make known the identity of any person against whom an offence under section 64 or section 65 or section 66 or section 67 or section 68 or section 69 or section 70 or section 71 is alleged or found to have been committed (hereafter in this section referred to as the victim) shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years and shall also be liable to fine.

(2) Nothing in sub-section (1) extends to any printing or publication of the name or any matter which may make known the identity of the victim if such printing or publication is—

a) by or under the order in writing of the officer-in-charge of the police station or the police officer making the investigation into such offence acting in good faith for the purposes of such investigation; or

b) by, or with the authorisation in writing of, the victim; or

c) where the victim is dead or a child or of unsound mind, by, or with the authorisation in writing of, the next of kin of the victim:

Provided that no such authorisation shall be given by the next of kin to anybody other than the chairman or the secretary, by whatever name called, of any recognised welfare institution or organisation.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, "recognised welfare institution or organisation" means a social welfare institution or organisation recognised in this behalf by the Central Government or the State Government.

73. Printing or publishing any matter relating to Court proceedings without permission.

Whoever prints or publishes any matter in relation to any proceeding before a Court with respect to an offence referred to in section 72 without the previous permission of such Court shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—The printing or publication of the judgment of any High Court or the Supreme Court does not amount to an offence within the meaning of this section.

Of criminal force and assault against woman

74. Assault or use of criminal force to woman with intent to outrage her modesty.

Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any woman, intending to outrage or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby outrage her modesty, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than one year but which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

75. Sexual harassment.

(1) A man committing any of the following acts:—

(i) physical contact and advances involving unwelcome and explicit sexual overtures; or

(ii) a demand or request for sexual favours; or

(iii) showing pornography against the will of a woman; or

(iv) making sexually coloured remarks, shall be guilty of the offence of sexual harassment.

(2) Any man who commits the offence specified in clause (i) or clause (ii) or clause (iii) of sub-section (1) shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

(3) Any man who commits the offence specified in clause (iv) of sub-section (1) shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

76. Assault or use of criminal force to woman with intent to disrobe.

Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any woman or abets such act with the intention of disrobing or compelling her to be naked, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than three years but which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

77. Voyeurism.

Whoever watches, or captures the image of a woman engaging in a private act in circumstances where she would usually have the expectation of not being observed either by the perpetrator or by any other person at the behest of the perpetrator or disseminates such image shall be punished on first conviction with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than one year, but which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine, and be punished on a second or subsequent conviction, with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than three years, but which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation 1.—For the purposes of this section, "private act" includes an act of watching carried out in a place which, in the circumstances, would reasonably be expected to provide privacy and where the victim's genitals, posterior or breasts are exposed or covered only in underwear; or the victim is using a lavatory; or the victim is doing a sexual act that is not of a kind ordinarily done in public.

Explanation 2.—Where the victim consents to the capture of the images or any act, but not to their dissemination to third persons and where such image or act is disseminated, such dissemination shall be considered an offence under this section.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

78. Stalking.

(1) Any man who—

(i) follows a woman and contacts, or attempts to contact such woman to foster personal interaction repeatedly despite a clear indication of disinterest by such woman; or

(ii) monitors the use by a woman of the internet, e-mail or any other form of electronic communication,

commits the offence of stalking:

Provided that such conduct shall not amount to stalking if the man who pursued it proves that—

(i) it was pursued for the purpose of preventing or detecting crime and the man accused of stalking had been entrusted with the responsibility of prevention and detection of crime by the State; or

(ii) it was pursued under any law or to comply with any condition or requirement imposed by any person under any law; or

(iii) in the particular circumstances such conduct was reasonable and justified.

(2) Whoever commits the offence of stalking shall be punished on first conviction with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine; and be punished on a second or subsequent conviction, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.

79. Word, gesture or act intended to insult modesty of a woman.

Whoever, intending to insult the modesty of any woman, utters any words, makes any sound or gesture, or exhibits any object in any form, intending that such word or sound shall be heard, or that such gesture or object shall be seen, by such woman, or intrudes upon the privacy of such woman, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years, and also with fine.

Of offences relating to marriage

80. Dowry death

(1) Where the death of a woman is caused by any burns or bodily injury or occurs otherwise than under normal circumstances within seven years of her marriage and it is shown that soon before her death she was subjected to cruelty or harassment by her husband or any relative of her husband for, or in connection with, any demand for dowry, such death shall be called "dowry death", and such husband or relative shall be deemed to have caused her death.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, "dowry" shall have the same meaning as in section 2 of the Dowry Prohibition Act, 1961.

(2) Whoever commits dowry death shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

shall not be less than seven years but which may extend to imprisonment for life.

81. Cohabitation caused by man deceitfully inducing belief of lawful marriage.

Every man who by deceit causes any woman who is not lawfully married to him to believe that she is lawfully married to him and to cohabit or have sexual intercourse with him in that belief, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

82. Marrying again during lifetime of husband or wife.

(1) Whoever, having a husband or wife living, marries in any case in which such marriage is void by reason of its taking place during the life of such husband or wife, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Exception.—This sub-section does not extend to any person whose marriage with such husband or wife has been declared void by a Court of competent jurisdiction, nor to any person who contracts a marriage during the life of a former husband or wife, if such husband or wife, at the time of the subsequent marriage, shall have been continually absent from such person for the space of seven years, and shall not have been heard of by such person as being alive within that time provided the person contracting such subsequent marriage shall, before such marriage takes place, inform the person with whom such marriage is contracted of the real state of facts so far as the same are within his or her knowledge.

(2) Whoever commits the offence under sub-section (1) having concealed from the person with whom the subsequent marriage is contracted, the fact of the former marriage, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

83. Marriage ceremony fraudulently gone through without lawful marriage.

Whoever, dishonestly or with a fraudulent intention, goes through the ceremony of being married, knowing that he is not thereby lawfully married, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

84. Enticing or taking away or detaining with criminal intent a married woman.

Whoever takes or entices away any woman who is and whom he knows or has reason to believe to be the wife of any other man, with intent that she may have illicit intercourse with any person, or conceals or detains with that intent any such woman, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

85. Husband or relative of husband of a woman subjecting her to cruelty.

Whoever, being the husband or the relative of the husband of a woman, subjects such woman to cruelty shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years and shall also be liable to fine.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

86. Cruelty defined.

For the purposes of section 85, "cruelty" means—

(a) any wilful conduct which is of such a nature as is likely to drive the woman to commit suicide or to cause grave injury or danger to life, limb or health (whether mental or physical) of the woman; or

(b) harassment of the woman where such harassment is with a view to coercing her or any person related to her to meet any unlawful demand for any property or valuable security or is on account of failure by her or any person related to her to meet such demand.

87. Kidnapping, abducting or inducing woman to compel her marriage, etc.

Whoever kidnaps or abducts any woman with intent that she may be compelled, or knowing it to be likely that she will be compelled, to marry any person against her will, or in order that she may be forced or seduced to illicit intercourse, or knowing it to be likely that she will be forced or seduced to illicit intercourse, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine; and whoever, by means of criminal intimidation as defined in this Sanhita or of abuse of authority or any other method of compulsion, induces any woman to go from any place with intent that she may be, or knowing that it is likely that she will be, forced or seduced to illicit intercourse with another person shall also be punishable as aforesaid.

Of causing miscarriage, etc.

88. Causing miscarriage.

Whoever voluntarily causes a woman with child to miscarry, shall, if such miscarriage be not caused in good faith for the purpose of saving the life of the woman, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both; and, if the woman be quick with child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—A woman who causes herself to miscarry, is within the meaning of this section.

89. Causing miscarriage without woman's consent.

Whoever commits the offence under section 88 without the consent of the woman, whether the woman is quick with child or not, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

90. Death caused by act done with intent to cause miscarriage.

(1) Whoever, with intent to cause the miscarriage of a woman with child, does any act which causes the death of such woman, shall be punished with imprisonment of either

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(2) Where the act referred to in sub-section (1) is done without the consent of the woman, shall be punishable either with imprisonment for life, or with the punishment specified in said sub-section.

Explanation.—It is not essential to this offence that the offender should know that the act is likely to cause death.

91. Act done with intent to prevent child being born alive or to cause to die after birth.

Whoever before the birth of any child does any act with the intention of thereby preventing that child from being born alive or causing it to die after its birth, and does by such act prevent that child from being born alive, or causes it to die after its birth, shall, if such act be not caused in good faith for the purpose of saving the life of the mother, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, or with fine, or with both.

92. Causing death of quick unborn child by act amounting to culpable homicide.

Whoever does any act under such circumstances, that if he thereby caused death he would be guilty of culpable homicide, and does by such act cause the death of a quick unborn child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Illustration.

A, knowing that he is likely to cause the death of a pregnant woman, does an act which, if it caused the death of the woman, would amount to culpable homicide. The woman is injured, but does not die; but the death of an unborn quick child with which she is pregnant is thereby caused. A is guilty of the offence defined in this section.

Of offences against child

93. Exposure and abandonment of child under twelve years of age, by parent or person having care of it.

Whoever being the father or mother of a child under the age of twelve years, or having the care of such child, shall expose or leave such child in any place with the intention of wholly abandoning such child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Explanation.—This section is not intended to prevent the trial of the offender for murder or culpable homicide, as the case may be, if the child die in consequence of the exposure.

94. Concealment of birth by secret disposal of dead body.

Whoever, by secretly burying or otherwise disposing of the dead body of a child whether such child die before or after or during its birth, intentionally conceals or endeavours to conceal the birth of such child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

95. Hiring, employing or engaging a child to commit an offence.

Whoever hires, employs or engages any child to commit an offence shall be punished with imprisonment of either description which shall not be less than three years but which may extend to ten years, and with fine; and if the offence be committed shall also be punished with the punishment provided for that offence as if the offence has been committed by such person himself.

Explanation.—Hiring, employing, engaging or using a child for sexual exploitation or pornography is covered within the meaning of this section.

96. Procuration of child.

Whoever, by any means whatsoever, induces any child to go from any place or to do any act with intent that such child may be, or knowing that it is likely that such child will be, forced or seduced to illicit intercourse with another person shall be punishable with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

97. Kidnapping or abducting child under ten years of age with intent to steal from its person.

Whoever kidnaps or abducts any child under the age of ten years with the intention of taking dishonestly any movable property from the person of such child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

98. Selling child for purposes of prostitution, etc.

Whoever sells, lets to hire, or otherwise disposes of any child with intent that such child shall at any age be employed or used for the purpose of prostitution or illicit intercourse with any person or for any unlawful and immoral purpose, or knowing it to be likely that such child will at any age be employed or used for any such purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation 1.—When a female under the age of eighteen years is sold, let for hire, or otherwise disposed of to a prostitute or to any person who keeps or manages a brothel, the person so disposing of such female shall, until the contrary is proved, be presumed to have disposed of her with the intent that she shall be used for the purpose of prostitution.

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of this section "illicit intercourse" means sexual intercourse between persons not united by marriage or by any union or tie which, though not amounting to a marriage, is recognised by the personal law or custom of the community to which they belong or, where they belong to different communities, of both such communities, as constituting between them a quasi-marital relation.

99. Buying child for purposes of prostitution, etc.

Whoever buys, hires or otherwise obtains possession of any child with intent that such child shall at any age be employed or used for the purpose of prostitution or illicit intercourse with any person or for any unlawful and immoral purpose, or knowing it to

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

be likely that such child will at any age be employed or used for any such purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than seven years but which may extend to fourteen years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation 1.—Any prostitute or any person keeping or managing a brothel, who buys, hires or otherwise obtains possession of a female under the age of eighteen years shall, until the contrary is proved, be presumed to have obtained possession of such female with the intent that she shall be used for the purpose of prostitution.

Explanation 2.—"Illicit intercourse" has the same meaning as in section 98.

CHAPTER VI

OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE HUMAN BODY

Of offences affecting life

100. Culpable homicide.

Whoever causes death by doing an act with the intention of causing death, or with the intention of causing such bodily injury as is likely to cause death, or with the knowledge that he is likely by such act to cause death, commits the offence of culpable homicide.

Illustrations.

(a)A lays sticks and turf over a pit, with the intention of thereby causing death, or with the knowledge that death is likely to be thereby caused. Z, believing the ground to be firm, treads on it, falls in and is killed. A has committed the offence of culpable homicide.

(b)A knows Z to be behind a bush. B does not know it. A, intending to cause, or knowing it to be likely to cause Z's death, induces B to fire at the bush. B fires and kills Z. Here B may be guilty of no offence; but A has committed the offence of culpable homicide.

(c)A, by shooting at a fowl with intent to kill and steal it, kills B, who is behind a bush; A not knowing that he was there. Here, although A was doing an unlawful act, he was not guilty of culpable homicide, as he did not intend to kill B, or to cause death by doing an act that he knew was likely to cause death.

Explanation 1.—A person who causes bodily injury to another who is labouring under a disorder, disease or bodily infirmity, and thereby accelerates the death of that other, shall be deemed to have caused his death.

Explanation 2.—Where death is caused by bodily injury, the person who causes such bodily injury shall be deemed to have caused the death, although by resorting to proper remedies and skilful treatment the death might have been prevented.

Explanation 3.—The causing of the death of a child in the mother's womb is not homicide. But it may amount to culpable homicide to cause the death of a living child, if any part of that child has been brought forth, though the child may not have breathed or been completely born.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

101. Murder

Except in the cases hereinafter excepted, culpable homicide is murder,—

(a)if the act by which the death is caused is done with the intention of causing death; or

(b)if the act by which the death is caused is done with the intention of causing such bodily injury as the offender knows to be likely to cause the death of the person to whom the harm is caused; or

(c)if the act by which the death is caused is done with the intention of causing bodily injury to any person and the bodily injury intended to be inflicted is sufficient in the ordinary course of nature to cause death; or

(d)if the person committing the act by which the death is caused, knows that it is so imminently dangerous that it must, in all probability, cause death, or such bodily injury as is likely to cause death, and commits such act without any excuse for incurring the risk of causing death or such injury as aforesaid.

Illustrations.

(a)A shoots Z with the intention of killing him. Z dies in consequence. A commits murder.

(b)A, knowing that Z is labouring under such a disease that a blow is likely to cause his death, strikes him with the intention of causing bodily injury. Z dies in consequence of the blow. A is guilty of murder, although the blow might not have been sufficient in the ordinary course of nature to cause the death of a person in a sound state of health. But if A, not knowing that Z is labouring under any disease, gives him such a blow as would not in the ordinary course of nature kill a person in a sound state of health, here A, although he may intend to cause bodily injury, is not guilty of murder, if he did not intend to cause death, or such bodily injury as in the ordinary course of nature would cause death.

(c)A intentionally gives Z a sword-cut or club-wound sufficient to cause the death of a man in the ordinary course of nature. Z dies in consequence. Here A is guilty of murder, although he may not have intended to cause Z's death.

(d)A without any excuse fires a loaded cannon into a crowd of persons and kills one of them. A is guilty of murder, although he may not have had a premeditated design to kill any particular individual.

Exception 1.—Culpable homicide is not murder if the offender, whilst deprived of the power of self-control by grave and sudden provocation, causes the death of the person who gave the provocation or causes the death of any other person by mistake or accident:

Provided that the provocation is not,—

(a)sought or voluntarily provoked by the offender as an excuse for killing or doing harm to any person;

(b)given by anything done in obedience to the law, or by a public servant in the lawful exercise of the powers of such public servant;

(c)given by anything done in the lawful exercise of the right of private defence.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Explanation.—Whether the provocation was grave and sudden enough to prevent the offence from amounting to murder is a question of fact.

Illustrations.

(a)A, under the influence of passion excited by a provocation given by Z, intentionally kills Y, Z's child. This is murder, in as much as the provocation was not given by the child, and the death of the child was not caused by accident or misfortune in doing an act caused by the provocation.

(b)Y gives grave and sudden provocation to A. A, on this provocation, fires a pistol at Y, neither intending nor knowing himself to be likely to kill Z, who is near him, but out of sight. A kills Z. Here A has not committed murder, but merely culpable homicide.

(c)A is lawfully arrested by Z, a bailiff. A is excited to sudden and violent passion by the arrest, and kills Z. This is murder, in as much as the provocation was given by a thing done by a public servant in the exercise of his powers.

(d)A appears as a witness before Z, a Magistrate. Z says that he does not believe a word of A's deposition, and that A has perjured himself. A is moved to sudden passion by these words, and kills Z. This is murder.

(e)A attempts to pull Z's nose. Z, in the exercise of the right of private defence, lays hold of A to prevent him from doing so. A is moved to sudden and violent passion in consequence, and kills Z. This is murder, in as much as the provocation was giving by a thing done in the exercise of the right of private defence.

(f)Z strikes B. B is by this provocation excited to violent rage. A, a bystander, intending to take advantage of B's rage, and to cause him to kill Z, puts a knife into B's hand for that purpose. B kills Z with the knife. Here B may have committed only culpable homicide, but A is guilty of murder.

Exception 2.—Culpable homicide is not murder if the offender in the exercise in good faith of the right of private defence of person or property, exceeds the power given to him by law and causes the death of the person against whom he is exercising such right of defence without premeditation, and without any intention of doing more harm than is necessary for the purpose of such defence.

Illustration.

Z attempts to horsewhip A, not in such a manner as to cause grievous hurt to A. A draws out a pistol. Z persists in the assault. A believing in good faith that he can by no other means prevent himself from being horsewhipped, shoots Z dead. A has not committed murder, but only culpable homicide.

Exception 3.—Culpable homicide is not murder if the offender, being a public servant or aiding a public servant acting for the advancement of public justice, exceeds the powers given to him by law, and causes death by doing an act which he, in good faith, believes to be lawful and necessary for the due discharge of his duty as such public servant and without ill-will towards the person whose death is caused.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Exception 4.—Culpable homicide is not murder if it is committed without premeditation in a sudden fight in the heat of passion upon a sudden quarrel and without the offender's having taken undue advantage or acted in a cruel or unusual manner.

Explanation.—It is immaterial in such cases which party offers the provocation or commits the first assault.

Exception 5.—Culpable homicide is not murder when the person whose death is caused, being above the age of eighteen years, suffers death or takes the risk of death with his own consent.

Illustration.

A, by instigation, voluntarily causes Z, a child to commit suicide. Here, on account of Z's youth, he was incapable of giving consent to his own death; A has therefore abetted murder.

102. Culpable homicide by causing death of person other than person whose death was intended.

If a person, by doing anything which he intends or knows to be likely to cause death, commits culpable homicide by causing the death of any person, whose death he neither intends nor knows himself to be likely to cause, the culpable homicide committed by the offender is of the description of which it would have been if he had caused the death of the person whose death he intended or knew himself to be likely to cause.

103. Punishment for murder.

(1) Whoever commits murder shall be punished with death or imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

(2) When a group of five or more persons acting in concert commits murder on the ground of race, caste or community, sex, place of birth, language, personal belief or any other similar ground each member of such group shall be punished with death or with imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

104. Punishment for murder by life-convict.

Whoever, being under sentence of imprisonment for life, commits murder, shall be punished with death or with imprisonment for life, which shall mean the remainder of that person's natural life.

105. Punishment for culpable homicide not amounting to murder.

Whoever commits culpable homicide not amounting to murder, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than five years but which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine, if the act by which the death is caused is done with the intention of causing death, or of causing such bodily injury as is likely to cause death; or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years and with fine, if the act is done with the knowledge that it is likely to cause death, but without any intention to cause death, or

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

to cause such bodily injury as is likely to cause death.

106. Causing death by negligence.

(1) Whoever causes death of any person by doing any rash or negligent act not amounting to culpable homicide, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if such act is done by a registered medical practitioner while performing medical procedure, he shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.— For the purposes of this sub-section, "registered medical practitioner" means a medical practitioner who possesses any medical qualification recognised under the National Medical Commission Act, 2019 and whose name has been entered in the National Medical Register or a State Medical Register under that Act.

(2) Whoever causes death of any person by rash and negligent driving of vehicle not amounting to culpable homicide, and escapes without reporting it to a police officer or a Magistrate soon after the incident, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description of a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

107. Abetment of suicide of child or person of unsound mind.

If any child, any person of unsound mind, any delirious person or any person in a state of intoxication, commits suicide, whoever abets the commission of such suicide, shall be punished with death or imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

108. Abetment of suicide.

If any person commits suicide, whoever abets the commission of such suicide, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

109. Attempt to murder.

(1) Whoever does any act with such intention or knowledge, and under such circumstances that, if he by that act caused death, he would be guilty of murder, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if hurt is caused to any person by such act, the offender shall be liable either to imprisonment for life, or to such punishment as is hereinbefore mentioned.

(2) When any person offending under sub-section (1) is under sentence of imprisonment for life, he may, if hurt is caused, be punished with death or with imprisonment for life, which shall mean the remainder of that person's natural life.

Illustrations.

(a)A shoots at Z with intention to kill him, under such circumstances that, if death ensued, A would be guilty of murder. A is liable to punishment under this section.

(b)A, with the intention of causing the death of a child of tender years, exposes it in a desert

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

place. A has committed the offence defined by this section, though the death of the child does not ensue.

(c)A, intending to murder Z, buys a gun and loads it. A has not yet committed the offence. A fires the gun at Z. He has committed the offence defined in this section, and, if by such firing he wounds Z, he is liable to the punishment provided by the latter part of sub-section (1).

(d)A, intending to murder Z by poison, purchases poison and mixes the same with food which remains in A's keeping; A has not yet committed the offence defined in this section. A places the food on Z's table or delivers it to Z's servants to place it on Z's table. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

110. Attempt to commit culpable homicide.

Whoever does any act with such intention or knowledge and under such circumstances that, if he by that act caused death, he would be guilty of culpable homicide not amounting to murder, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both; and, if hurt is caused to any person by such act, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Illustration.

A, on grave and sudden provocation, fires a pistol at Z, under such circumstances that if he thereby caused death, he would be guilty of culpable homicide not amounting to murder. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

111. Organised crime.

(1) Any continuing unlawful activity including kidnapping, robbery, vehicle theft, extortion, land grabbing, contract killing, economic offence, cyber-crimes, trafficking of persons, drugs, weapons or illicit goods or services, human trafficking for prostitution or ransom, by any person or a group of persons acting in concert, singly or jointly, either as a member of an organised crime syndicate or on behalf of such syndicate, by use of violence, threat of violence, intimidation, coercion, or by any other unlawful means to obtain direct or indirect material benefit including a financial benefit, shall constitute organised crime.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section,—

(i)"organised crime syndicate" means a group of two or more persons who, acting either singly or jointly, as a syndicate or gang indulge in any continuing unlawful activity;

(ii)"continuing unlawful activity" means an activity prohibited by law which is a cognizable offence punishable with imprisonment of three years or more, undertaken by any person, either singly or jointly, as a member of an organised crime syndicate or on behalf of such syndicate in respect of which more than one charge-sheets have been filed before a competent Court within the preceding period of ten years and that Court has taken cognizance of such offence, and includes economic offence;

(iii)"economic offence" includes criminal breach of trust, forgery, counterfeiting of

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

currency-notes, bank-notes and Government stamps, hawala transaction, mass-marketing fraud or running any scheme to defraud several persons or doing any act in any manner with a view to defraud any bank or financial institution or any other institution or organisation for obtaining monetary benefits in any form.

(2)Whoever commits organised crime shall,—

(a)if such offence has resulted in the death of any person, be punished with death or imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine which shall not be less than ten lakh rupees;

(b)in any other case, be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than five years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine which shall not be less than five lakh rupees.

(3)Whoever abets, attempts, conspires or knowingly facilitates the commission of an organised crime, or otherwise engages in any act preparatory to an organised crime, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than five years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine which shall not be less than five lakh rupees.

(4)Any person who is a member of an organised crime syndicate shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than five years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine which shall not be less than five lakh rupees.

(5)Whoever, intentionally, harbours or conceals any person who has committed the offence of an organised crime shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than three years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine which shall not be less than five lakh rupees:

Provided that this sub-section shall not apply to any case in which the harbour or concealment is by the spouse of the offender.

(6)Whoever possesses any property derived or obtained from the commission of an organised crime or proceeds of any organised crime or which has been acquired through the organised crime, shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than three years but which may extend to imprisonment for life and shall also be liable to fine which shall not be less than two lakh rupees.

(7)If any person on behalf of a member of an organised crime syndicate is, or at any time has been in possession of movable or immovable property which he cannot satisfactorily account for, shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than three years but which may extend to imprisonment for ten years and shall also be liable to fine which shall not be less than one lakh rupees.

112.Petty organised crime.

(1) Whoever, being a member of a group or gang, either singly or jointly, commits any act of theft, snatching, cheating, unauthorised selling of tickets, unauthorised betting or

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

gambling, selling of public examination question papers or any other similar criminal act, is said to commit petty organised crime.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section "theft" includes trick theft, theft from vehicle, dwelling house or business premises, cargo theft, pick pocketing, theft through card skimming, shoplifting and theft of Automated Teller Machine.

(2) Whoever commits any petty organised crime shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than one year but which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

113.Terrorist act.

(1) Whoever does any act with the intent to threaten or likely to threaten the unity, integrity, sovereignty, security, or economic security of India or with the intent to strike terror or likely to strike terror in the people or any section of the people in India or in any foreign country,—

(a)by using bombs, dynamite or other explosive substance or inflammable substance or firearms or other lethal weapons or poisonous or noxious gases or other chemicals or by any other substance (whether biological, radioactive, nuclear or otherwise) of a hazardous nature or by any other means of whatever nature to cause or likely to cause,—

(i)death of, or injury to, any person or persons; or

(ii)loss of, or damage to, or destruction of, property; or

(iii)disruption of any supplies or services essential to the life of the community in India or in any foreign country; or

(iv)damage to, the monetary stability of India by way of production or smuggling or circulation of counterfeit Indian paper currency, coin or of any other material; or

(v)damage or destruction of any property in India or in a foreign country used or intended to be used for the defence of India or in connection with any other purposes of the Government of India, any State Government or any of their agencies; or

(b)overawes by means of criminal force or the show of criminal force or attempts to do so or causes death of any public functionary or attempts to cause death of any public functionary; or

(c)detains, kidnaps or abducts any person and threatening to kill or injure such person or does any other act in order to compel the Government of India, any State Government or the Government of a foreign country or an international or inter-governmental organisation or any other person to do or abstain from doing any act,

commit a terrorist act.

Explanation.—For the purpose of this sub-section,—

(a)“public functionary” means the constitutional authorities or any other functionary notified in the Official Gazette by the Central Government as public functionary;

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(b)"counterfeit Indian currency" means the counterfeit currency as may be declared after examination by an authorised or notified forensic authority that such currency imitates or compromises with the key security features of Indian currency.

(2)Whoever commits a terrorist act shall,—

(a)if such offence has resulted in the death of any person, be punished with death or imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine;

(b)in any other case, be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than five years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

(3)Whoever conspires or attempts to commit, or advocates, abets, advises or incites, directly or knowingly facilitates the commission of a terrorist act or any act preparatory to the commission of a terrorist act, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than five years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

(4)Whoever organises or causes to be organised any camp or camps for imparting training in terrorist act, or recruits or causes to be recruited any person or persons for commission of a terrorist act, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than five years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

(5)Any person who is a member of an organisation which is involved in terrorist act, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

(6)Whoever voluntarily harbours or conceals, or attempts to harbour or conceal any person knowing that such person has committed a terrorist act shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than three years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine:

Provided that this sub-section shall not apply to any case in which the harbour or concealment is by the spouse of the offender.

(7)Whoever knowingly possesses any property derived or obtained from commission of any terrorist act or acquired through the commission of any terrorist act shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the officer not below the rank of Superintendent of Police shall decide whether to register the case under this section or under the Unlawful Activities (Prevention) Act, 1967.

Of hurt

114. Hurt

Whoever causes bodily pain, disease or infirmity to any person is said to cause hurt.

115. Voluntarily causing hurt.

(1) Whoever does any act with the intention of thereby causing hurt to any person, or with

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

the knowledge that he is likely thereby to cause hurt to any person, and does thereby cause hurt to any person, is said "voluntarily to cause hurt".

(2) Whoever, except in the case provided for by sub-section (1) of section 122 voluntarily causes hurt, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees, or with both.

116. Grievous hurt.

The following kinds of hurt only are designated as "grievous", namely:—

(a) Emasculation;

(b) Permanent privation of the sight of either eye;

(c) Permanent privation of the hearing of either ear;

(d) Privation of any member or joint;

(e) Destruction or permanent impairing of the powers of any member or joint;

(f) Permanent disfiguration of the head or face;

(g) Fracture or dislocation of a bone or tooth;

(h) Any hurt which endangers life or which causes the sufferer to be during the space of fifteen days in severe bodily pain, or unable to follow his ordinary pursuits.

117. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt.

(1) Whoever voluntarily causes hurt, if the hurt which he intends to cause or knows himself to be likely to cause is grievous hurt, and if the hurt which he causes is grievous hurt, is said "voluntarily to cause grievous hurt".

Explanation.—A person is not said voluntarily to cause grievous hurt except when he both causes grievous hurt and intends or knows himself to be likely to cause grievous hurt. But he is said voluntarily to cause grievous hurt, if intending or knowing himself to be likely to cause grievous hurt of one kind, he actually causes grievous hurt of another kind.

Illustration.

A, intending of knowing himself to be likely permanently to disfigure Z's face, gives Z a blow which does not permanently disfigure Z's face, but which causes Z to suffer severe bodily pain for the space of fifteen days. A has voluntarily caused grievous hurt.

(2) Whoever, except in the case provided for by sub-section (2) of section 122, voluntarily causes grievous hurt, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(3) Whoever commits an offence under sub-section (1) and in the course of such commission causes any hurt to a person which causes that person to be in permanent disability or in persistent vegetative state, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than ten years but which may extend

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

to imprisonment for life, which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life.

(4) When a group of five or more persons acting in concert, causes grievous hurt to a person on the ground of his race, caste or community, sex, place of birth, language, personal belief or any other similar ground, each member of such group shall be guilty of the offence of causing grievous hurt, and shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

118. Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt by dangerous weapons or means.

(1) Whoever, except in the case provided for by sub-section (1) of section 122, voluntarily causes hurt by means of any instrument for shooting, stabbing or cutting, or any instrument which, used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death, or by means of fire or any heated substance, or by means of any poison or any corrosive substance, or by means of any explosive substance, or by means of any substance which it is deleterious to the human body to inhale, to swallow, or to receive into the blood, or by means of any animal, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine which may extend to twenty thousand rupees, or with both.

(2) Whoever, except in the case provided for by sub-section (2) of section 122, voluntarily causes grievous hurt by any means referred to in sub–section (1), shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than one year but which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

119. Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt to extort property, or to constrain to an illegal act.

(1) Whoever voluntarily causes hurt for the purpose of extorting from the sufferer, or from any person interested in the sufferer, any property or valuable security, or of constraining the sufferer or any person interested in such sufferer to do anything which is illegal or which may facilitate the commission of an offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(2) Whoever voluntarily causes grievous hurt for any purpose referred to in sub-section (1), shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

120. Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt to extort confession, or to compel restoration of property.

(1) Whoever voluntarily causes hurt for the purpose of extorting from the sufferer or from any person interested in the sufferer, any confession or any information which may lead to the detection of an offence or misconduct, or for the purpose of constraining the sufferer or any person interested in the sufferer to restore or to cause the restoration

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

of any property or valuable security or to satisfy any claim or demand, or to give information which may lead to the restoration of any property or valuable security, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Illustrations.

(a) A, a police officer, tortures Z in order to induce Z to confess that he committed a crime. A is guilty of an offence under this section.

(b) A, a police officer, tortures B to induce him to point out where certain stolen property is deposited. A is guilty of an offence under this section.

(c) A, a revenue officer, tortures Z in order to compel him to pay certain arrears of revenue due from Z. A is guilty of an offence under this section.

(2) Whoever voluntarily causes grievous hurt for any purpose referred to in sub-section (1), shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

121. Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt to deter public servant from his duty.

(1) Whoever voluntarily causes hurt to any person being a public servant in the discharge of his duty as such public servant, or with intent to prevent or deter that person or any other public servant from discharging his duty as such public servant or in consequence of anything done or attempted to be done by that person in the lawful discharge of his duty as such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

(2) Whoever voluntarily causes grievous hurt to any person being a public servant in the discharge of his duty as such public servant, or with intent to prevent or deter that person or any other public servant from discharging his duty as such public servant or in consequence of anything done or attempted to be done by that person in the lawful discharge of his duty as such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than one year but which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

122. Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt on provocation.

(1) Whoever voluntarily causes hurt on grave and sudden provocation, if he neither intends nor knows himself to be likely to cause hurt to any person other than the person who gave the provocation, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

(2) Whoever voluntarily causes grievous hurt on grave and sudden provocation, if he neither intends nor knows himself to be likely to cause grievous hurt to any person other than the person who gave the provocation, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees, or with both.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Explanation.—This section is subject to the same proviso as Exception 1 of section 101.

123. Causing hurt by means of poison, etc., with intent to commit an offence.

Whoever administers to or causes to be taken by any person any poison or any stupefying, intoxicating or unwholesome drug, or other thing with intent to cause hurt to such person, or with intent to commit or to facilitate the commission of an offence or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause hurt, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

124. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by use of acid, etc.

(1) Whoever causes permanent or partial damage or deformity to, or burns or maims or disfigures or disables, any part or parts of the body of a person or causes grievous hurt by throwing acid on or by administering acid to that person, or by using any other means with the intention of causing or with the knowledge that he is likely to cause such injury or hurt or causes a person to be in a permanent vegetative state shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than ten years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and with fine:

Provided that such fine shall be just and reasonable to meet the medical expenses of the treatment of the victim:

Provided further that any fine imposed under this sub-section shall be paid to the victim.

(2) Whoever throws or attempts to throw acid on any person or attempts to administer acid to any person, or attempts to use any other means, with the intention of causing permanent or partial damage or deformity or burns or maiming or disfigurement or disability or grievous hurt to that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than five years but which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation 1.—For the purposes of this section, "acid" includes any substance which has acidic or corrosive character or burning nature, that is capable of causing bodily injury leading to scars or disfigurement or temporary or permanent disability.

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of this section, permanent or partial damage or deformity or permanent vegetative state shall not be required to be irreversible.

125. Act endangering life or personal safety of others.

Whoever does any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life or the personal safety of others, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months or with fine which may extend to two thousand five hundred rupees, or with both, but—

(a) where hurt is caused, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both;

(b) where grievous hurt is caused, shall be punished with imprisonment of either

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees, or with both.

Of wrongful restraint and wrongful confinement

126. Wrongful restraint.

Whoever voluntarily obstructs any person so as to prevent that person from proceeding in any direction in which that person has a right to proceed, is said wrongfully to restrain that person.

Exception.—The obstruction of a private way over land or water which a person in good faith believes himself to have a lawful right to obstruct, is not an offence within the meaning of this section.

Illustration.

A obstructs a path along which Z has a right to pass, A not believing in good faith that he has a right to stop the path. Z is thereby prevented from passing. A wrongfully restrains Z.

Whoever wrongfully restrains any person shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

127. Wrongful confinement.

(1) Whoever wrongfully restrains any person in such a manner as to prevent that person from proceedings beyond certain circumscribing limits, is said "wrongfully to confine" that person.

Illustrations.

(a) A causes Z to go within a walled space, and locks Z in. Z is thus prevented from proceeding in any direction beyond the circumscribing line of wall. A wrongfully confines Z.

(b) A places men with firearms at the outlets of a building, and tells Z that they will fire at Z if Z attempts to leave the building. A wrongfully confines Z.

(2) Whoever wrongfully confines any person shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

(3) Whoever wrongfully confines any person for three days, or more, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees, or with both.

(4) Whoever wrongfully confines any person for ten days or more, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine which shall not be less than ten thousand rupees.

(5) Whoever keeps any person in wrongful confinement, knowing that a writ for the

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

liberation of that person has been duly issued, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years in addition to any term of imprisonment to which he may be liable under any other section of this Chapter and shall also be liable to fine.

(6) Whoever wrongfully confines any person in such manner as to indicate an intention that the confinement of such person may not be known to any person interested in the person so confined, or to any public servant, or that the place of such confinement may not be known to or discovered by any such person or public servant as hereinbefore mentioned, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years in addition to any other punishment to which he may be liable for such wrongful confinement and shall also be liable to fine.

(7) Whoever wrongfully confines any person for the purpose of extorting from the person confined, or from any person interested in the person confined, any property or valuable security or of constraining the person confined or any person interested in such person to do anything illegal or to give any information which may facilitate the commission of an offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(8) Whoever wrongfully confines any person for the purpose of extorting from the person confined or any person interested in the person confined any confession or any information which may lead to the detection of an offence or misconduct, or for the purpose of constraining the person confined or any person interested in the person confined to restore or to cause the restoration of any property or valuable security or to satisfy any claim or demand, or to give information which may lead to the restoration of any property or valuable security, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Of criminal force and assault

128. Force.

A person is said to use force to another if he causes motion, change of motion, or cessation of motion to that other, or if he causes to any substance such motion, or change of motion, or cessation of motion as brings that substance into contact with any part of that other's body, or with anything which that other is wearing or carrying, or with anything so situated that such contact affects that other's sense of feeling:

Provided that the person causing the motion, or change of motion, or cessation of motion, causes that motion, change of motion, or cessation of motion in one of the following three ways, namely:–

(a) by his own bodily power;

(b) by disposing any substance in such a manner that the motion or change or cessation of motion takes place without any further act on his part, or on the part of any other person;

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(c) by inducing any animal to move, to change its motion, or to cease to move.

129. Criminal force.

Whoever intentionally uses force to any person, without that person's consent, in order to the committing of any offence, or intending by the use of such force to cause, or knowing it to be likely that by the use of such force he will cause injury, fear or annoyance to the person to whom the force is used, is said to use criminal force to that other.

Illustrations.

(a) Z is sitting in a moored boat on a river. A unfastens the moorings, and thus intentionally causes the boat to drift down the stream. Here A intentionally causes motion to Z, and he does this by disposing substances in such a manner that the motion is produced without any other action on any person's part. A has therefore intentionally used force to Z; and if he has done so without Z's consent, in order to the committing of any offence, or intending or knowing it to be likely that this use of force will cause injury, fear or annoyance to Z, A has used criminal force to Z.

(b) Z is riding in a chariot. A lashes Z's horses, and thereby causes them to quicken their pace. Here A has caused change of motion to Z by inducing the animals to change their motion. A has therefore used force to Z; and if A has done this without Z's consent, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby injure, frighten or annoy Z, A has used criminal force to Z.

(c) Z is riding in a palanquin. A, intending to rob Z, seizes the pole and stops the palanquin. Here A has caused cessation of motion to Z, and he has done this by his own bodily power. A has therefore used force to Z; and as A has acted thus intentionally, without Z's consent, in order to the commission of an offence. A has used criminal force to Z.

(d) A intentionally pushes against Z in the street. Here A has by his own bodily power moved his own person so as to bring it into contact with Z. He has therefore intentionally used force to Z; and if he has done so without Z's consent, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby injure, frighten or annoy Z, he has used criminal force to Z.

(e) A throws a stone, intending or knowing it to be likely that the stone will be thus brought into contact with Z, or with Z's clothes, or with something carried by Z, or that it will strike water and dash up the water against Z's clothes or something carried by Z. Here, if the throwing of the stone produce the effect of causing any substance to come into contact with Z, or Z's clothes, A has used force to Z, and if he did so without Z's consent, intending thereby to injure, frighten or annoy Z, he has used criminal force to Z.

(f) A intentionally pulls up a woman's veil. Here A intentionally uses force to her, and if he does so without her consent intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby injure, frighten or annoy her, he has used criminal force to her.

(g) Z is bathing. A pours into the bath water which he knows to be boiling. Here A intentionally by his own bodily power causes such motion in the boiling water as brings that water into contact with Z, or with other water so situated that such contact must

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

affect Z's sense of feeling; A has therefore intentionally used force to Z; and if he has done this without Z's consent intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause injury, fear or annoyance to Z, A has used criminal force.

(h) A incites a dog to spring upon Z, without Z's consent. Here, if A intends to cause injury, fear or annoyance to Z, he uses criminal force to Z.

130. Assault.

Whoever makes any gesture, or any preparation intending or knowing it to be likely that such gesture or preparation will cause any person present to apprehend that he who makes that gesture or preparation is about to use criminal force to that person, is said to commit an assault.

Explanation.—Mere words do not amount to an assault. But the words which a person uses may give to his gestures or preparation such a meaning as may make those gestures or preparations amount to an assault.

Illustrations.

(a) A shakes his fist at Z, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause Z to believe that A is about to strike Z. A has committed an assault.

(b) A begins to unloose the muzzle of a ferocious dog, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause Z to believe that he is about to cause the dog to attack Z. A has committed an assault upon Z.

(c) A takes up a stick, saying to Z, "I will give you a beating". Here, though the words used by A could in no case amount to an assault, and though the mere gesture, unaccompanied by any other circumstances, might not amount to an assault, the gesture explained by the words may amount to an assault.

131. Punishment for assault or criminal force otherwise than on grave provocation.

Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person otherwise than on grave and sudden provocation given by that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Explanation 1.—Grave and sudden provocation will not mitigate the punishment for an offence under this section,—

(a) if the provocation is sought or voluntarily provoked by the offender as an excuse for the offence; or

(b) if the provocation is given by anything done in obedience to the law, or by a public servant, in the lawful exercise of the powers of such public servant; or

(c) if the provocation is given by anything done in the lawful exercise of the right of private defence.

Explanation 2.—Whether the provocation was grave and sudden enough to mitigate the offence, is a question of fact.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

132. Assault or criminal force to deter public servant from discharge of his duty.

Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person being a public servant in the execution of his duty as such public servant, or with intent to prevent or deter that person from discharging his duty as such public servant, or in consequence of anything done or attempted to be done by such person in the lawful discharge of his duty as such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

133. Assault or criminal force with intent to dishonour person, otherwise than on grave provocation.

Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person, intending thereby to dishonour that person, otherwise than on grave and sudden provocation given by that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

134. Assault or criminal force in attempt to commit theft of property carried by a person.

Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person, in attempting to commit theft on any property which that person is then wearing or carrying, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

135. Assault or criminal force in attempt to wrongfully confine a person.

Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person, in attempting wrongfully to confine that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

136. Assault or criminal force on grave provocation.

Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person on grave and sudden provocation given by that person, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Explanation.—This section is subject to the same Explanation as section 131.

Of kidnapping, abduction, slavery and forced labour

137. Kidnapping.

(1)Kidnapping is of two kinds: kidnapping from India, and kidnapping from lawful guardianship—

(a) whoever conveys any person beyond the limits of India without the consent of that person, or of some person legally authorised to consent on behalf of that person, is said to kidnap that person from India;

(b) whoever takes or entices any child or any person of unsound mind, out of the keeping of the lawful guardian of such child or person of unsound mind, without the consent of

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

such guardian, is said to kidnap such child or person from lawful guardianship.

Explanation.—The words "lawful guardian" in this clause include any person lawfully entrusted with the care or custody of such child or other person.

Exception.—This clause does not extend to the act of any person who in good faith believes himself to be the father of an illegitimate child, or who in good faith believes himself to be entitled to the lawful custody of such child, unless such act is committed for an immoral or unlawful purpose.

(2)Whoever kidnaps any person from India or from lawful guardianship shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

138. Abduction.

Whoever by force compels, or by any deceitful means induces, any person to go from any place, is said to abduct that person.

139. Kidnapping or maiming a child for purposes of begging.

(1) Whoever kidnaps any child or, not being the lawful guardian of such child, obtains the custody of the child, in order that such child may be employed or used for the purposes of begging shall be punishable with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than ten years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

(2) Whoever maims any child in order that such child may be employed or used for the purposes of begging shall be punishable with imprisonment which shall not be less than twenty years, but which may extend to life which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and with fine.

(3) Where any person, not being the lawful guardian of a child employs or uses such child for the purposes of begging, it shall be presumed, unless the contrary is proved, that he kidnapped or otherwise obtained the custody of such child in order that such child might be employed or used for the purposes of begging.

(4) In this section "begging" means—

(i) soliciting or receiving alms in a public place, whether under the pretence of singing, dancing, fortune telling, performing tricks or selling articles or otherwise;

(ii) entering on any private premises for the purpose of soliciting or receiving alms;

(iii) exposing or exhibiting, with the object of obtaining or extorting alms, any sore, wound, injury, deformity or disease, whether of himself or of any other person or of an animal;

(iv) using such child as an exhibit for the purpose of soliciting or receiving alms.

140. Kidnapping or abducting in order to murder or for ransom, etc.

(1) Whoever kidnaps or abducts any person in order that such person may be murdered or

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

may be so disposed of as to be put in danger of being murdered, shall be punished with imprisonment for life or rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Illustrations.

(a) A kidnaps Z from India, intending or knowing it to be likely that Z may be sacrificed to an idol. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A forcibly carries or entices B away from his home in order that B may be murdered. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(2) Whoever kidnaps or abducts any person or keeps a person in detention after such kidnapping or abduction, and threatens to cause death or hurt to such person, or by his conduct gives rise to a reasonable apprehension that such person may be put to death or hurt, or causes hurt or death to such person in order to compel the Government or any foreign State or international inter-governmental organisation or any other person to do or abstain from doing any act or to pay a ransom, shall be punishable with death, or imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

(3) Whoever kidnaps or abducts any person with intent to cause that person to be secretly and wrongfully confined, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(4) Whoever kidnaps or abducts any person in order that such person may be subjected, or may be so disposed of as to be put in danger of being subjected to grievous hurt, or slavery, or to the unnatural lust of any person, or knowing it to be likely that such person will be so subjected or disposed of, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

141. Importation of girl or boy from foreign country.

Whoever imports into India from any country outside India any girl under the age of twenty-one years or any boy under the age of eighteen years with intent that girl or boy may be, or knowing it to be likely that girl or boy will be, forced or seduced to illicit intercourse with another person, shall be punishable with imprisonment which may extend to ten years and shall also be liable to fine.

142. Wrongfully concealing or keeping in confinement, kidnapped or abducted person.

Whoever, knowing that any person has been kidnapped or has been abducted, wrongfully conceals or confines such person, shall be punished in the same manner as if he had kidnapped or abducted such person with the same intention or knowledge, or for the same purpose as that with or for which he conceals or detains such person in confinement.

143. Trafficking of person.

(1) Whoever, for the purpose of exploitation recruits, transports, harbours, transfers, or receives a person or persons, by—

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(a) using threats; or

(b) using force, or any other form of coercion; or

(c) by abduction; or

(d) by practising fraud, or deception; or

(e) by abuse of power; or

(f) by inducement, including the giving or receiving of payments or benefits, in order to achieve the consent of any person having control over the person recruited, transported, harboured, transferred or received,

commits the offence of trafficking.

Explanation 1.—The expression "exploitation" shall include any act of physical exploitation or any form of sexual exploitation, slavery or practices similar to slavery, servitude, beggary or forced removal of organs.

Explanation 2.—The consent of the victim is immaterial in determination of the offence of trafficking.

(2) Whoever commits the offence of trafficking shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than seven years, but which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(3) Where the offence involves the trafficking of more than one person, it shall be punishable with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than ten years but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

(4) Where the offence involves the trafficking of a child, it shall be punishable with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than ten years, but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

(5) Where the offence involves the trafficking of more than one child, it shall be punishable with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than fourteen years, but which may extend to imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

(6) If a person is convicted of the offence of trafficking of a child on more than one occasion, then such person shall be punished with imprisonment for life, which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and shall also be liable to fine.

(7) When a public servant or a police officer is involved in the trafficking of any person then, such public servant or police officer shall be punished with imprisonment for life, which shall mean imprisonment for the remainder of that person's natural life, and shall also be liable to fine.

144. Exploitation of a trafficked person.

(1) Whoever, knowingly or having reason to believe that a child has been trafficked, engages such child for sexual exploitation in any manner, shall be punished with

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than five years, but which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(2) Whoever, knowingly or having reason to believe that a person has been trafficked, engages such person for sexual exploitation in any manner, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than three years, but which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

145. Habitual dealing in slaves.

Whoever habitually imports, exports, removes, buys, sells, traffics or deals in slaves, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

146. Unlawful compulsory labour.

Whoever unlawfully compels any person to labour against the will of that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

CHAPTER VII

OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE STATE

147. Waging, or attempting to wage war, or abetting waging of war, against Government of India.

Whoever wages war against the Government of India, or attempts to wage such war, or abets the waging of such war, shall be punished with death, or imprisonment for life and shall also be liable to fine.

Illustration.

A joins an insurrection against the Government of India. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

148. Conspiracy to commit offences punishable by section 147.

Whoever within or without and beyond India conspires to commit any of the offences punishable by section 147, or conspires to overawe, by means of criminal force or the show of criminal force, the Central Government or any State Government, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—To constitute a conspiracy under this section, it is not necessary that any act or illegal omission shall take place in pursuance thereof.

149. Collecting arms, etc., with intention of waging war against Government of India.

Whoever collects men, arms or ammunition or otherwise prepares to wage war with the intention of either waging or being prepared to wage war against the Government of India, shall be punished with imprisonment for life or imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

150. Concealing with intent to facilitate design to wage war.

Whoever by any act, or by any illegal omission, conceals the existence of a design to wage war against the Government of India, intending by such concealment to facilitate, or knowing it to be likely that such concealment will facilitate, the waging of such war, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

151. Assaulting President, Governor, etc., with intent to compel or restrain exercise of any lawful power.

Whoever, with the intention of inducing or compelling the President of India, or Governor of any State, to exercise or refrain from exercising in any manner any of the lawful powers of such President or Governor, assaults or wrongfully restrains, or attempts wrongfully to restrain, or overawes, by means of criminal force or the show of criminal force, or attempts so to overawe, such President or Governor, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

152. Act endangering sovereignty, unity and integrity of India.

Whoever, purposely or knowingly, by words, either spoken or written, or by signs, or by visible representation, or by electronic communication or by use of financial mean, or otherwise, excites or attempts to excite, secession or armed rebellion or subversive activities, or encourages feelings of separatist activities or endangers sovereignty or unity and integrity of India; or indulges in or commits any such act shall be punished with imprisonment for life or with imprisonment which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—Comments expressing disapprobation of the measures, or administrative or other action of the Government with a view to obtain their alteration by lawful means without exciting or attempting to excite the activities referred to in this section do not constitute an offence under this section.

153. Waging war against Government of any foreign State at peace with Government of India.

Whoever wages war against the Government of any foreign State at peace with the Government of India or attempts to wage such war, or abets the waging of such war, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, to which fine may be added, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, to which fine may be added, or with fine.

154. Committing depredation on territories of foreign State at peace with Government of India.

Whoever commits depredation, or makes preparations to commit depredation, on the territories of any foreign State at peace with the Government of India, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine and to forfeiture of any property used or intended to be used in

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

committing such depredation, or acquired by such depredation.

155. Receiving property taken by war or depredation mentioned in sections 153 and 154.

Whoever receives any property knowing the same to have been taken in the commission of any of the offences mentioned in sections 153 and 154, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine and to forfeiture of the property so received.

156. Public servant voluntarily allowing prisoner of State or war to escape.

Whoever, being a public servant and having the custody of any State prisoner or prisoner of war, voluntarily allows such prisoner to escape from any place in which such prisoner is confined, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

157. Public servant negligently suffering such prisoner to escape.

Whoever, being a public servant and having the custody of any State prisoner or prisoner of war, negligently suffers such prisoner to escape from any place of confinement in which such prisoner is confined, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

158. Aiding escape of, rescuing or harbouring such prisoner.

Whoever knowingly aids or assists any State prisoner or prisoner of war in escaping from lawful custody, or rescues or attempts to rescue any such prisoner, or harbours or conceals any such prisoner who has escaped from lawful custody, or offers or attempts to offer any resistance to the recapture of such prisoner, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—A State prisoner or prisoner of war, who is permitted to be at large on his parole within certain limits in India, is said to escape from lawful custody if he goes beyond the limits within which he is allowed to be at large.

CHAPTER VIII

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO THE ARMY, NAVY AND AIR FORCE

159. Abetting mutiny, or attempting to seduce a soldier, sailor or airman from his duty.

Whoever abets the committing of mutiny by an officer, soldier, sailor or airman, in the Army, Navy or Air Force of the Government of India or attempts to seduce any such officer, soldier, sailor or airman from his allegiance or his duty, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

160. Abetment of mutiny, if mutiny is committed in consequence thereof.

Whoever abets the committing of mutiny by an officer, soldier, sailor or airman, in the Army, Navy or Air Force of the Government of India, shall, if mutiny be committed in

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

consequence of that abetment, be punished with death or with imprisonment for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

161. Abetment of assault by soldier, sailor or airman on his superior officer, when in execution of his office.

Whoever abets an assault by an officer, soldier, sailor or airman, in the Army, Navy or Air Force of the Government of India, on any superior officer being in the execution of his office, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

162. Abetment of such assault, if assault committed.

Whoever abets an assault by an officer, soldier, sailor or airman, in the Army, Navy or Air Force of the Government of India, on any superior officer being in the execution of his office, shall, if such assault be committed in consequence of that abetment be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

163. Abetment of desertion of soldier, sailor or airman.

Whoever abets the desertion of any officer, soldier, sailor or airman, in the Army, Navy or Air Force of the Government of India, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

164. Harbouring deserter.

Whoever, except as hereinafter excepted, knowing or having reason to believe that an officer, soldier, sailor or airman, in the Army, Navy or Air Force of the Government of India, has deserted, harbours such officer, soldier, sailor or airman, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine or with both.

Exception.—This provision does not extend to the case in which the harbour is given by the spouse of the deserter.

165. Deserter concealed on board merchant vessel through negligence of master.

The master or person in charge of a merchant vessel, on board of which any deserter from the Army, Navy or Air Force of the Government of India is concealed, shall, though ignorant of such concealment, be liable to a penalty not exceeding three thousand rupees, if he might have known of such concealment but for some neglect of his duty as such master or person in charge, or but for some want of discipline on board of the vessel.

166. Abetment of act of insubordination by soldier, sailor or airman.

Whoever abets what he knows to be an act of insubordination by an officer, soldier, sailor or airman, in the Army, Navy or Air Force, of the Government of India, shall, if such act of insubordination be committed in consequence of that abetment, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine,

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

or with both.

167. Persons subject to certain Acts.

No person subject to the Air Force Act, 1950, the Army Act, 1950 and the Navy Act, 1957, or shall be subject to punishment under this Sanhita for any of the offences defined in this Chapter.

168. Wearing garb or carrying token used by soldier, sailor or airman.

Whoever, not being a soldier, sailor or airman in the Army, Naval or Air service of the Government of India, wears any garb or carries any token resembling any garb or token used by such a soldier, sailor or airman with the intention that it may be believed that he is such a soldier, sailor or airman, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to two thousand rupees, or with both.

CHAPTER IX

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO ELECTIONS

169. Candidate, electoral right defined.

For the purposes of this Chapter—

(a) "candidate" means a person who has been nominated as a candidate at any election;

(b) "electoral right" means the right of a person to stand, or not to stand as, or to withdraw from being, a candidate or to vote or refrain from voting at an election.

170. Bribery.

(1) Whoever—

(i) gives a gratification to any person with the object of inducing him or any other person to exercise any electoral right or of rewarding any person for having exercised any such right; or

(ii) accepts either for himself or for any other person any gratification as a reward for exercising any such right or for inducing or attempting to induce any other person to exercise any such right,

commits the offence of bribery:

Provided that a declaration of public policy or a promise of public action shall not be an offence under this section.

(2) A person who offers, or agrees to give, or offers or attempts to procure, a gratification shall be deemed to give a gratification.

(3) A person who obtains or agrees to accept or attempts to obtain a gratification shall be deemed to accept a gratification, and a person who accepts a gratification as a motive for doing what he does not intend to do, or as a reward for doing what he has not done, shall be deemed to have accepted the gratification as a reward.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

171. Undue influence at elections.

(1) Whoever voluntarily interferes or attempts to interfere with the free exercise of any electoral right commits the offence of undue influence at an election.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of the provisions of sub-section (1), whoever—

(a) threatens any candidate or voter, or any person in whom a candidate or voter is interested, with injury of any kind; or

(b) induces or attempts to induce a candidate or voter to believe that he or any person in whom he is interested will become or will be rendered an object of Divine displeasure or of spiritual censure,

shall be deemed to interfere with the free exercise of the electoral right of such candidate or voter, within the meaning of sub-section (1).

(3) A declaration of public policy or a promise of public action or the mere exercise or a legal right without intent to interfere with an electoral right, shall not be deemed to be interference within the meaning of this section.

172. Personation at elections.

Whoever at an election applies for a voting paper on votes in the name of any other person, whether living or dead, or in a fictitious name, or who having voted once at such election applies at the same election for a voting paper in his own name, and whoever abets, procures or attempts to procure the voting by any person in any such way, commits the offence of personation at an election:

Provided that nothing in this section shall apply to a person who has been authorised to vote as proxy for an elector under any law for the time being in force in so far as he votes as a proxy for such elector.

173. Punishment for bribery.

Whoever commits the offence of bribery shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both:

Provided that bribery by treating shall be punished with fine only.

Explanation.—"Treating" means that form of bribery where the gratification consists in food, drink, entertainment, or provision.

174. Punishment for undue influence or personation at an election.

Whoever commits the offence of undue influence or personation at an election shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year or with fine, or with both.

175. False statement in connection with an election.

Whoever with intent to affect the result of an election makes or publishes any statement purporting to be a statement of fact which is false and which he either knows or believes to be false or does not believe to be true, in relation to the personal character or conduct of

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

any candidate shall be punished with fine.

176. Illegal payments in connection with an election.

Whoever without the general or special authority in writing of a candidate incurs or authorises expenses on account of the holding of any public meeting, or upon any advertisement, circular or publication, or in any other way whatsoever for the purpose of promoting or procuring the election of such candidate, shall be punished with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees:

Provided that if any person having incurred any such expenses not exceeding the amount of ten rupees without authority obtains within ten days from the date on which such expenses were incurred the approval in writing of the candidate, he shall be deemed to have incurred such expenses with the authority of the candidate.

177. Failure to keep election accounts.

Whoever being required by any law for the time being in force or any rule having the force of law to keep accounts of expenses incurred at or in connection with an election fails to keep such accounts shall be punished with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees.

CHAPTER X

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO COIN, CURRENCY-NOTES, BANK-NOTES, AND GOVERNMENT STAMPS

178. Counterfeiting coin, Government stamps, currency-notes or bank-notes.

Whoever counterfeits, or knowingly performs any part of the process of counterfeiting, any coin, stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, currency-note or bank-note, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this Chapter,—

(1) the expression "bank-note" means a promissory note or engagement for the payment of money to bearer on demand issued by any person carrying on the business of banking in any part of the world, or issued by or under the authority of any State or Sovereign Power, and intended to be used as equivalent to, or as a substitute for money;

(2) "coin" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in section 2 of the Coinage Act, 2011 and includes metal used for the time being as money and is stamped and issued by or under the authority of any State or Sovereign Power intended to be so used;

(3) a person commits the offence of "counterfeiting Government stamp" who counterfeits by causing a genuine stamp of one denomination to appear like a genuine stamp of a different denomination;

(4) a person commits the offence of counterfeiting coin who intending to practise deception, or knowing it to be likely that deception will thereby be practised, causes a genuine coin to appear like a different coin; and

(5) the offence of "counterfeiting coin" includes diminishing the weight or alteration of

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

the composition, or alteration of the appearance of the coin.

179. Using as genuine, forged or counterfeit coin, Government stamp, currency-notes or bank-notes.

Whoever imports or exports, or sells or delivers to, or buys or receives from, any other person, or otherwise traffics or uses as genuine, any forged or counterfeit coin, stamp, currency-note or bank-note, knowing or having reason to believe the same to be forged or counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

180. Possession of forged or counterfeit coin, Government stamp, currency-notes or bank-notes.

Whoever has in his possession any forged or counterfeit coin, stamp, currency-note or bank-note, knowing or having reason to believe the same to be forged or counterfeit and intending to use the same as genuine or that it may be used as genuine, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Explanation.—If a person establishes the possession of the forged or counterfeit coin, stamp, currency-note or bank-note to be from a lawful source, it shall not constitute an offence under this section.

181. Making or possessing instruments or materials for forging or counterfeiting coin, Government stamp, currency-notes or bank-notes.

Whoever makes or mends, or performs any part of the process of making or mending, or buys or sells or disposes of, or has in his possession, any machinery, die, or instrument or material for the purpose of being used, or knowing or having reason to believe that it is intended to be used, for forging or counterfeiting any coin, stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, currency-note or bank-note, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

182. Making or using documents resembling currency-notes or bank-notes.

(1) Whoever makes, or causes to be made, or uses for any purpose whatsoever, or delivers to any person, any document purporting to be, or in any way resembling, or so nearly resembling as to be calculated to deceive, any currency-note or bank-note shall be punished with fine which may extend to three hundred rupees.

(2) If any person, whose name appears on a document the making of which is an offence under sub-section (1), refuses, without lawful excuse, to disclose to a police officer on being so required the name and address of the person by whom it was printed or otherwise made, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to six hundred rupees.

(3) Where the name of any person appears on any document in respect of which any person is charged with an offence under sub-section (1) or on any other document used or

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

distributed in connection with that document it may, until the contrary is proved, be presumed that the person caused the document to be made.

183. Effacing writing from substance bearing Government stamp, or removing from document a stamp used for it, with intent to cause loss to Government.

Whoever, fraudulently or with intent to cause loss to the Government, removes or effaces from any substance, bearing any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, any writing or document for which such stamp has been used, or removes from any writing or document a stamp which has been used for such writing or document, in order that such stamp may be used for a different writing or document, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

184. Using Government stamp known to have been before used.

Whoever, fraudulently or with intent to cause loss to the Government, uses for any purpose a stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, which he knows to have been before used, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

185. Erasure of mark denoting that stamp has been used.

Whoever, fraudulently or with intent to cause loss to Government, erases or removes from a stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, any mark, put or impressed upon such stamp for the purpose of denoting that the same has been used, or knowingly has in his possession or sells or disposes of any such stamp from which such mark has been erased or removed, or sells or disposes of any such stamp which he knows to have been used, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

186. Prohibition of fictitious stamps.

(1) Whoever—

(a) makes, knowingly utters, deals in or sells any fictitious stamp, or knowingly uses for any postal purpose any fictitious stamp; or

(b) has in his possession, without lawful excuse, any fictitious stamp; or

(c) makes or, without lawful excuse, has in his possession any die, plate, instrument or materials for making any fictitious stamp,

shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

(2) Any such stamp, die, plate, instrument or materials in the possession of any person for making any fictitious stamp may be seized and, if seized shall be forfeited.

(3) In this section "fictitious stamp" means any stamp falsely purporting to be issued by Government for the purpose of denoting a rate of postage, or any facsimile or imitation or representation, whether on paper or otherwise, of any stamp issued by Government for that purpose.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(4) In this section and also in sections 178 to 181 (both inclusive), and sections 183 to 185 (both inclusive) the word "Government", when used in connection with, or in reference to any stamp issued for the purpose of denoting a rate of postage, shall, notwithstanding anything in clause (12) of section 2, be deemed to include the person or persons authorised by law to administer executive Government in any part of India or in any foreign country.

187. Person employed in mint causing coin to be of different weight or composition from that fixed by law.

Whoever, being employed in any mint lawfully established in India, does any act, or omits what he is legally bound to do, with the intention of causing any coin issued from that mint to be of a different weight or composition from the weight or composition fixed by law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

188. Unlawfully taking coining instrument from mint.

Whoever, without lawful authority, takes out of any mint, lawfully established in India, any coining tool or instrument, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

CHAPTER XI

OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE PUBLIC TRANQUILLITY

189. Unlawful assembly.

(1) An assembly of five or more persons is designated an "unlawful assembly", if the common object of the persons composing that assembly is—

(a) to overawe by criminal force, or show of criminal force, the Central Government or any State Government or Parliament or the Legislature of any State, or any public servant in the exercise of the lawful power of such public servant; or

(b) to resist the execution of any law, or of any legal process; or

(c) to commit any mischief or criminal trespass, or other offence; or

(d) by means of criminal force, or show of criminal force, to any person, to take or obtain possession of any property, or to deprive any person of the enjoyment of a right of way, or of the use of water or other incorporeal right of which he is in possession or enjoyment, or to enforce any right or supposed right; or

(e) by means of criminal force, or show of criminal force, to compel any person to do what he is not legally bound to do, or to omit to do what he is legally entitled to do.

Explanation.—An assembly which was not unlawful when it assembled, may subsequently become an unlawful assembly.

(2) Whoever, being aware of facts which render any assembly an unlawful assembly, intentionally joins that assembly, or continues in it, is said to be a member of an unlawful assembly and such member shall be punished with imprisonment of either

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

(3) Whoever joins or continues in an unlawful assembly, knowing that such unlawful assembly has been commanded in the manner prescribed by law to disperse, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

(4) Whoever, being armed with any deadly weapon, or with anything which, used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death, is a member of an unlawful assembly, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

(5) Whoever knowingly joins or continues in any assembly of five or more persons likely to cause a disturbance of the public peace, after such assembly has been lawfully commanded to disperse, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Explanation.—If the assembly is an unlawful assembly within the meaning of sub-section (1), the offender shall be punishable under sub-section (3).

(6) Whoever hires or engages, or employs, or promotes, or connives at the hiring, engagement or employment of any person to join or become a member of any unlawful assembly, shall be punishable as a member of such unlawful assembly, and for any offence which may be committed by any such person as a member of such unlawful assembly in pursuance of such hiring, engagement or employment, in the same manner as if he had been a member of such unlawful assembly, or himself had committed such offence.

(7) Whoever harbours, receives or assembles, in any house or premises in his occupation or charge, or under his control any persons knowing that such persons have been hired, engaged or employed, or are about to be hired, engaged or employed, to join or become members of an unlawful assembly, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

(8) Whoever is engaged, or hired, or offers or attempts to be hired or engaged, to do or assist in doing any of the acts specified in sub-section (1), shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

(9) Whoever, being so engaged or hired as referred to in sub-section (8), goes armed, or engages or offers to go armed, with any deadly weapon or with anything which used as a weapon of offence is likely to cause death, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

190. Every member of unlawful assembly guilty of offence committed in prosecution of common object.

If an offence is committed by any member of an unlawful assembly in prosecution of the

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

common object of that assembly, or such as the members of that assembly knew to be likely to be committed in prosecution of that object, every person who, at the time of the committing of that offence, is a member of the same assembly, is guilty of that offence.

191. Rioting.

(1) Whenever force or violence is used by an unlawful assembly, or by any member thereof, in prosecution of the common object of such assembly, every member of such assembly is guilty of the offence of rioting.

(2) Whoever is guilty of rioting, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

(3) Whoever is guilty of rioting, being armed with a deadly weapon or with anything which, used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

192. Wantonly giving provocation with intent to cause riot-if rioting be committed; if not committed.

Whoever malignantly, or wantonly by doing anything which is illegal, gives provocation to any person intending or knowing it to be likely that such provocation will cause the offence of rioting to be committed, shall, if the offence of rioting be committed in consequence of such provocation, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both; and if the offence of rioting be not committed, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

193. Liability of owner, occupier, etc., of land on which an unlawful assembly or riot takes place.

(1) Whenever any unlawful assembly or riot takes place, the owner or occupier of the land upon which such unlawful assembly is held, or such riot is committed, and any person having or claiming an interest in such land, shall be punishable with fine not exceeding one thousand rupees, if he or his agent or manager, knowing that such offence is being or has been committed, or having reason to believe it is likely to be committed, do not give the earliest notice thereof in his or their power to the officer in charge at the nearest police station, and do not, in the case of his or their having reason to believe that it was about to be committed, use all lawful means in his or their power to prevent it and, in the event of its taking place, do not use all lawful means in his or their power to disperse or suppress the riot or unlawful assembly.

(2) Whenever a riot is committed for the benefit or on behalf of any person who is the owner or occupier of any land respecting which such riot takes place or who claims any interest in such land, or in the subject of any dispute which gave rise to the riot, or who has accepted or derived any benefit therefrom, such person shall be punishable with fine, if he or his agent or manager, having reason to believe that such riot was likely to be committed or that the unlawful assembly by which such riot was committed

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

was likely to be held, shall not respectively use all lawful means in his or their power to prevent such assembly or riot from taking place, and for suppressing and dispersing the same.

(3) Whenever a riot is committed for the benefit or on behalf of any person who is the owner or occupier of any land respecting which such riot takes place, or who claims any interest in such land, or in the subject of any dispute which gave rise to the riot, or who has accepted or derived any benefit therefrom, the agent or manager of such person shall be punishable with fine, if such agent or manager, having reason to believe that such riot was likely to be committed, or that the unlawful assembly by which such riot was committed was likely to be held, shall not use all lawful means in his power to prevent such riot or assembly from taking place and for suppressing and dispersing the same.

194. Affray.

(1) When two or more persons, by fighting in a public place, disturb the public peace, they are said to commit an affray.

(2) Whoever commits an affray, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

195. Assaulting or obstructing public servant when suppressing riot, etc.

(1) Whoever assaults or obstructs any public servant or uses criminal force on any public servant in the discharge of his duty as such public servant in endeavouring to disperse an unlawful assembly, or to suppress a riot or affray, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine which shall not be less than twenty-five thousand rupees, or with both.

(2) Whoever threatens to assault or attempts to obstruct any public servant or threatens or attempts to use criminal force to any public servant in the discharge of his duty as such public servant in endeavouring to disperse an unlawful assembly, or to suppress a riot or affray, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

196. Promoting enmity between different groups on grounds of religion, race, place of birth, residence, language, etc., and doing acts prejudicial to maintenance of harmony.

(1) Whoever—

(a) by words, either spoken or written, or by signs or by visible representations or through electronic communication or otherwise, promotes or attempts to promote, on grounds of religion, race, place of birth, residence, language, caste or community or any other ground whatsoever, disharmony or feelings of enmity, hatred or ill-will between different religious, racial, language or regional groups or castes or communities; or

(b) commits any act which is prejudicial to the maintenance of harmony between

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

different religious, racial, language or regional groups or castes or communities, and which disturbs or is likely to disturb the public tranquillity; or

(c) organises any exercise, movement, drill or other similar activity intending that the participants in such activity shall use or be trained to use criminal force or violence or knowing it to be likely that the participants in such activity will use or be trained to use criminal force or violence, or participates in such activity intending to use or be trained to use criminal force or violence or knowing it to be likely that the participants in such activity will use or be trained to use criminal force or violence, against any religious, racial, language or regional group or caste or community and such activity for any reason whatsoever causes or is likely to cause fear or alarm or a feeling of insecurity amongst members of such religious, racial, language or regional group or caste or community,

shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

(2) Whoever commits an offence specified in sub-section (1) in any place of worship or in any assembly engaged in the performance of religious worship or religious ceremonies, shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to five years and shall also be liable to fine.

197. Imputations, assertions prejudicial to national integration.

(1) Whoever, by words either spoken or written or by signs or by visible representations or through electronic communication or otherwise,—

(a) makes or publishes any imputation that any class of persons cannot, by reason of their being members of any religious, racial, language or regional group or caste or community, bear true faith and allegiance to the Constitution of India as by law established or uphold the sovereignty and integrity of India; or

(b) asserts, counsels, advises, propagates or publishes that any class of persons shall, by reason of their being members of any religious, racial, language or regional group or caste or community, be denied, or deprived of their rights as citizens of India; or

(c) makes or publishes any assertion, counsel, plea or appeal concerning the obligation of any class of persons, by reason of their being members of any religious, racial, language or regional group or caste or community, and such assertion, counsel, plea or appeal causes or is likely to cause disharmony or feelings of enmity or hatred or ill-will between such members and other persons; or

(d) makes or publishes false or misleading information, jeopardising the sovereignty, unity and integrity or security of India,

shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

(2) Whoever commits an offence specified in sub-section (1) in any place of worship or in any assembly engaged in the performance of religious worship or religious ceremonies,

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to five years and shall also be liable to fine.

CHAPTER XII

OF OFFENCES BY OR RELATING TO PUBLIC SERVANTS

198. Public servant disobeying law, with intent to cause injury to any person.

Whoever, being a public servant, knowingly disobeys any direction of the law as to the way in which he is to conduct himself as such public servant, intending to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will by such disobedience, cause injury to any person, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Illustration.

A, being an officer directed by law to take property in execution, in order to satisfy a decree pronounced in Z's favour by a Court, knowingly disobeys that direction of law, with the knowledge that he is likely thereby to cause injury to Z. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

199. Public servant disobeying direction under law.

Whoever, being a public servant,—

(a) knowingly disobeys any direction of the law which prohibits him from requiring the attendance at any place of any person for the purpose of investigation into an offence or any other matter; or

(b) knowingly disobeys, to the prejudice of any person, any other direction of the law regulating the manner in which he shall conduct such investigation; or

(c) fails to record any information given to him under sub-section (1) of section 173 of the Bharatiya Nagarik Suraksha Sanhita, 2023 in relation to cognizable offence punishable under section 64, section 65, section 66, section 67, section 68, section 70, section 71, section 74, section 76, section 77, section 79, section 124, section 143 or section 144,

shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than six months but which may extend to two years, and shall also be liable to fine.

200. Punishment for non- treatment of victim.

Whoever, being in charge of a hospital, public or private, whether run by the Central Government, the State Government, local bodies or any other person, contravenes the provisions of section 397 of the Bharatiya Nagarik Suraksha Sanhita, 2023, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

201. Public servant framing an incorrect document with intent to cause injury.

Whoever, being a public servant, and being, as such public servant, charged with the preparation or translation of any document or electronic record, frames, prepares or

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

translates that document or electronic record in a manner which he knows or believes to be incorrect, intending thereby to cause or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause injury to any person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

202. Public servant unlawfully engaging in trade.

Whoever, being a public servant, and being legally bound as such public servant not to engage in trade, engages in trade, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both or with community service.

203. Public servant unlawfully buying or bidding for property.

Whoever, being a public servant, and being legally bound as such public servant, not to purchase or bid for certain property, purchases or bids for that property, either in his own name or in the name of another, or jointly, or in shares with others, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both; and the property, if purchased, shall be confiscated.

204. Personating a public servant.

Whoever pretends to hold any particular office as a public servant, knowing that he does not hold such office or falsely personates any other person holding such office, and in such assumed character does or attempts to do any act under colour of such office, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than six months but which may extend to three years and with fine.

205. Wearing garb or carrying token used by public servant with fraudulent intent.

Whoever, not belonging to a certain class of public servants, wears any garb or carries any token resembling any garb or token used by that class of public servants, with the intention that it may be believed, or with the knowledge that it is likely to be believed, that he belongs to that class of public servants, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

CHAPTER XIII

OF CONTEMPTS OF THE LAWFUL AUTHORITY OF PUBLIC SERVANTS

206. Absconding to avoid service of summons or other proceeding.

Whoever absconds in order to avoid being served with a summons, notice or order proceeding from any public servant legally competent, as such public servant, to issue such summons, notice or order,—

(a) shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both;

(b) where such summons or notice or order is to attend in person or by agent, or to produce a document or an electronic record in a Court shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

to ten thousand rupees, or with both.

207. Preventing service of summons or other proceeding, or preventing publication thereof.

Whoever in any manner intentionally prevents the serving on himself, or on any other person, of any summons, notice or order proceeding from any public servant legally competent, as such public servant, to issue such summons, notice or order, or intentionally prevents the lawful affixing to any place of any such summons, notice or order or intentionally removes any such summons, notice or order from any place to which it is lawfully affixed or intentionally prevents the lawful making of any proclamation, under the authority of any public servant legally competent, as such public servant, to direct such proclamation to be made,—

(a) shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both;

(b) where the summons, notice, order or proclamation is to attend in person or by agent, or to produce a document or electronic record in a Court, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees, or with both.

208. Non- attendance in obedience to an order from public servant.

Whoever, being legally bound to attend in person or by an agent at a certain place and time in obedience to a summons, notice, order, or proclamation proceeding from any public servant legally competent, as such public servant, to issue the same, intentionally omits to attend at that place or time or departs from the place where he is bound to attend before the time at which it is lawful for him to depart,—

(a) shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both;

(b) where the summons, notice, order or proclamation is to attend in person or by agent in a Court with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees, or with both.

Illustrations.

(a) A, being legally bound to appear before a High Court, in obedience to a subpoena issuing from that Court, intentionally omits to appear. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A, being legally bound to appear before a District Judge, as a witness, in obedience to a summons issued by that District Judge intentionally omits to appear. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

209. Non- appearance in response to a proclamation under section 84 of Bharatiya Nagarik Suraksha Sanhita, 2023.

Whoever fails to appear at the specified place and the specified time as required by a

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

proclamation published under sub-section (1) of section 84 of the Bharatiya Nagarik Suraksha Sanhita, 2023, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both, or with community service, and where a declaration has been made under sub-section (4) of that section pronouncing him as a proclaimed offender, he shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years and shall also be liable to fine.

210. Omission to produce document or electronic record to public servant by person legally bound to produce it.

Whoever, being legally bound to produce or deliver up any document or electronic record to any public servant, as such, intentionally omits so to produce or deliver up the same,—

(a) shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both;

(b) and where the document or electronic record is to be produced or delivered up to a Court with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees, or with both.

Illustration.

A, being legally bound to produce a document before a District Court, intentionally omits to produce the same. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

211. Omission to give notice or information to public servant by person legally bound to give it.

Whoever, being legally bound to give any notice or to furnish information on any subject to any public servant, as such, intentionally omits to give such notice or to furnish such information in the manner and at the time required by law,—

(a) shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both;

(b) where the notice or information required to be given respects the commission of an offence, or is required for the purpose of preventing the commission of an offence, or in order to the apprehension of an offender, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees, or with both;

(c) where the notice or information required to be given is required by an order passed under section 394 of the Bharatiya Nagarik Suraksha Sanhita, 2023 with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

212. Furnishing false information.

Whoever, being legally bound to furnish information on any subject to any public servant, as such, furnishes, as true, information on the subject which he knows or has reason to believe to be false,–

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(a) shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both;

(b) where the information which he is legally bound to give respects the commission of an offence, or is required for the purpose of preventing the commission of an offence, or in order to the apprehension of an offender, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Illustrations.

(a) A, a landholder, knowing of the commission of a murder within the limits of his estate, wilfully misinforms the Magistrate of the district that the death has occurred by accident in consequence of the bite of a snake. A is guilty of the offence defined in this section.

(b) A, a village watchman, knowing that a considerable body of strangers has passed through his village in order to commit a dacoity in the house of Z, a wealthy merchant residing in a neighbouring place, and being legally bound to give early and punctual information of the above fact to the officer of the nearest police station, wilfully misinforms the police officer that a body of suspicious characters passed through the village with a view to commit dacoity in a certain distant place in a different direction. Here A is guilty of the offence defined in this section.

Explanation.—In section 211 and in this section the word "offence" include any act committed at any place out of India, which, if committed in India, would be punishable under any of the following sections, namely, 103, 105, 307, sub-sections (2), (3) and (4) of section 309, sub-sections (2), (3), (4) and (5) of section 310, 311, 312, clauses (f) and (g) of section 326, sub-sections (4), (6), (7) and (8) of section 331, clauses (a) and (b) of section 332 and the word "offender" includes any person who is alleged to have been guilty of any such act.

213. Refusing oath or affirmation when duly required by public servant to make it.

Whoever refuses to bind himself by an oath or affirmation to state the truth, when required so to bind himself by a public servant legally competent to require that he shall so bind himself, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

214. Refusing to answer public servant authorised to question.

Whoever, being legally bound to state the truth on any subject to any public servant, refuses to answer any question demanded of him touching that subject by such public servant in the exercise of the legal powers of such public servant, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

215. Refusing to sign statement.

Whoever refuses to sign any statement made by him, when required to sign that statement by a public servant legally competent to require that he shall sign that statement, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, or with

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

fine which may extend to three thousand rupees, or with both.

216. False statement on oath or affirmation to public servant or person authorised to administer an oath or affirmation.

Whoever, being legally bound by an oath or affirmation to state the truth on any subject to any public servant or other person authorised by law to administer such oath or affirmation, makes, to such public servant or other person as aforesaid, touching that subject, any statement which is false, and which he either knows or believes to be false or does not believe to be true, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

217. False information, with intent to cause public servant to use his lawful power to injury of another person.

Whoever gives to any public servant any information which he knows or believes to be false, intending thereby to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, such public servant—

(a) to do or omit anything which such public servant ought not to do or omit if the true state of facts respecting which such information is given were known by him; or

(b) to use the lawful power of such public servant to the injury or annoyance of any person,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees, or with both.

Illustrations.

(a) A informs a Magistrate that Z, a police officer, subordinate to such Magistrate, has been guilty of neglect of duty or misconduct, knowing such information to be false, and knowing it to be likely that the information will cause the Magistrate to dismiss Z. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A falsely informs a public servant that Z has contraband salt in a secret place, knowing such information to be false, and knowing that it is likely that the consequence of the information will be a search of Z's premises, attended with annoyance to Z. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(c) A falsely informs a policeman that he has been assaulted and robbed in the neighbourhood of a particular village. He does not mention the name of any person as one of his assailants, but knows it to be likely that in consequence of this information the police will make enquiries and institute searches in the village to the annoyance of the villagers or some of them. A has committed an offence under this section.

218. Resistance to taking of property by lawful authority of a public servant.

Whoever offers any resistance to the taking of any property by the lawful authority of any public servant, knowing or having reason to believe that he is such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees, or with both.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

219. Obstructing sale of property offered for sale by authority of public servant.

Whoever intentionally obstructs any sale of property offered for sale by the lawful authority of any public servant, as such, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

220. Illegal purchase or bid for property offered for sale by authority of public servant.

Whoever, at any sale of property held by the lawful authority of a public servant, as such, purchases or bids for any property on account of any person, whether himself or any other, whom he knows to be under a legal incapacity to purchase that property at that sale, or bids for such property not intending to perform the obligations under which he lays himself by such bidding, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, or with both.

221. Obstructing public servant in discharge of public functions.

Whoever voluntarily obstructs any public servant in the discharge of his public functions, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to two thousand and five hundred rupees, or with both.

222. Omission to assist public servant when bound by law to give assistance.

Whoever, being bound by law to render or furnish assistance to any public servant in the execution of his public duty, intentionally omits to give such assistance,—

(a) shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to two thousand and five hundred rupees, or with both;

(b) and where such assistance be demanded of him by a public servant legally competent to make such demand for the purposes of executing any process lawfully issued by a Court or of preventing the commission of an offence, or suppressing a riot, or affray, or of apprehending a person charged with or guilty of an offence, or of having escaped from lawful custody, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

223. Disobedience to order duly promulgated by public servant.

Whoever, knowing that, by an order promulgated by a public servant lawfully empowered to promulgate such order, he is directed to abstain from a certain act, or to take certain order with certain property in his possession or under his management, disobeys such direction,—

(a) shall, if such disobedience causes or tends to cause obstruction, annoyance or injury, or risk of obstruction, annoyance or injury, to any person lawfully employed, be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

fine which may extend to two thousand and five hundred rupees, or with both;

(b) and where such disobedience causes or tends to cause danger to human life, health or safety, or causes or tends to cause a riot or affray, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

Explanation.—It is not necessary that the offender should intend to produce harm, or contemplate his disobedience as likely to produce harm. It is sufficient that he knows of the order which he disobeys, and that his disobedience produces, or is likely to produce, harm.

Illustration.

An order is promulgated by a public servant lawfully empowered to promulgate such order, directing that a religious procession shall not pass down a certain street. A knowingly disobeys the order, and thereby causes danger of riot. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

224. Threat of injury to public servant.

Whoever holds out any threat of injury to any public servant, or to any person in whom he believes that public servant to be interested, for the purpose of inducing that public servant to do any act, or to forbear or delay to do any act, connected with the exercise of the public functions of such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

225. Threat of injury to induce person to refrain from applying for protection to public servant.

Whoever holds out any threat of injury to any person for the purpose of inducing that person to refrain or desist from making a legal application for protection against any injury to any public servant legally empowered as such to give such protection, or to cause such protection to be given, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

226. Attempt to commit suicide to compel or restrain exercise of lawful power.

Whoever attempts to commit suicide with the intent to compel or restrain any public servant from discharging his official duty shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both, or with community service.

CHAPTER XIV

OF FALSE EVIDENCE AND OFFENCES AGAINST PUBLIC JUSTICE

227. Giving false evidence.

Whoever, being legally bound by an oath or by an express provision of law to state the truth, or being bound by law to make a declaration upon any subject, makes any statement which is false, and which he either knows or believes to be false or does not believe to be true, is said to give false evidence.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Explanation 1.—A statement is within the meaning of this section, whether it is made verbally or otherwise.

Explanation 2.—A false statement as to the belief of the person attesting is within the meaning of this section, and a person may be guilty of giving false evidence by stating that he believes a thing which he does not believe, as well as by stating that he knows a thing which he does not know.

Illustrations.

(a) A, in support of a just claim which B has against Z for one thousand rupees, falsely swears on a trial that he heard Z admit the justice of B's claim. A has given false evidence.

(b) A, being bound by an oath to state the truth, states that he believes a certain signature to be the handwriting of Z, when he does not believe it to be the handwriting of Z. Here A states that which he knows to be false, and therefore gives false evidence.

(c) A, knowing the general character of Z's handwriting, states that he believes a certain signature to be the handwriting of Z; A in good faith believing it to be so. Here A's statement is merely as to his belief, and is true as to his belief, and therefore, although the signature may not be the handwriting of Z, A has not given false evidence.

(d) A, being bound by an oath to state the truth, states that he knows that Z was at a particular place on a particular day, not knowing anything upon the subject. A gives false evidence whether Z was at that place on the day named or not.

(e) A, an interpreter or translator, gives or certifies as a true interpretation or translation of a statement or document which he is bound by oath to interpret or translate truly, that which is not and which he does not believe to be a true interpretation or translation. A has given false evidence.

228. Fabricating false evidence.

Whoever causes any circumstance to exist or makes any false entry in any book or record, or electronic record or makes any document or electronic record containing a false statement, intending that such circumstance, false entry or false statement may appear in evidence in a judicial proceeding, or in a proceeding taken by law before a public servant as such, or before an arbitrator, and that such circumstance, false entry or false statement, so appearing in evidence, may cause any person who in such proceeding is to form an opinion upon the evidence, to entertain an erroneous opinion touching any point material to the result of such proceeding is said "to fabricate false evidence".

Illustrations.

(a) A puts jewels into a box belonging to Z, with the intention that they may be found in that box, and that this circumstance may cause Z to be convicted of theft. A has fabricated false evidence.

(b) A makes a false entry in his shop-book for the purpose of using it as corroborative evidence in a Court. A has fabricated false evidence.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(c)A, with the intention of causing Z to be convicted of a criminal conspiracy, writes a letter in imitation of Z's handwriting, purporting to be addressed to an accomplice in such criminal conspiracy, and puts the letter in a place which he knows that the officers of the police are likely to search. A has fabricated false evidence.

229. Punishment for false evidence.

(1) Whoever intentionally gives false evidence in any stage of a judicial proceeding, or fabricates false evidence for the purpose of being used in any stage of a judicial proceeding, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees.

(2) Whoever intentionally gives or fabricates false evidence in any case other than that referred to in sub-section (1), shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine which may extend to five thousand rupees.

Explanation 1.—A trial before a Court-martial is a judicial proceeding.

Explanation 2.—An investigation directed by law preliminary to a proceeding before a Court, is a stage of a judicial proceeding, though that investigation may not take place before a Court.

Illustration.

A, in an enquiry before a Magistrate for the purpose of ascertaining whether Z ought to be committed for trial, makes on oath a statement which he knows to be false. As this enquiry is a stage of a judicial proceeding, A has given false evidence.

Explanation 3.—An investigation directed by a Court according to law, and conducted under the authority of a Court, is a stage of a judicial proceeding, though that investigation may not take place before a Court.

Illustration.

A, in an enquiry before an officer deputed by a Court to ascertain on the spot the boundaries of land, makes on oath a statement which he knows to be false. As this enquiry is a stage of a judicial proceeding, A has given false evidence.

230. Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of capital offence.

(1) Whoever gives or fabricates false evidence, intending thereby to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, any person to be convicted of an offence which is capital by the law for the time being in force in India shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine which may extend to fifty thousand rupees.

(2) If an innocent person be convicted and executed in consequence of false evidence referred to in sub-section (1), the person who gives such false evidence shall be

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

punished either with death or the punishment specified in sub-section (1).

231. Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of offence punishable with imprisonment for life or imprisonment.

Whoever gives or fabricates false evidence intending thereby to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, any person to be convicted of an offence which by the law for the time being in force in India is not capital, but punishable with imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for a term of seven years or upwards, shall be punished as a person convicted of that offence would be liable to be punished.

Illustration.

A gives false evidence before a Court, intending thereby to cause Z to be convicted of a dacoity. The punishment of dacoity is imprisonment for life, or rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, with or without fine. A, therefore, is liable to imprisonment for life or imprisonment, with or without fine.

232. Threatening any person to give false evidence.

(1) Whoever threatens another with any injury to his person, reputation or property or to the person or reputation of any one in whom that person is interested, with intent to cause that person to give false evidence shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

(2) If innocent person is convicted and sentenced in consequence of false evidence referred to in sub-section (1), with death or imprisonment for more than seven years, the person who threatens shall be punished with the same punishment and sentence in the same manner and to the same extent such innocent person is punished and sentenced.

233. Using evidence known to be false.

Whoever corruptly uses or attempts to use as true or genuine evidence any evidence which he knows to be false or fabricated, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave or fabricated false evidence.

234. Issuing or signing false certificate.

Whoever issues or signs any certificate required by law to be given or signed, or relating to any fact of which such certificate is by law admissible in evidence, knowing or believing that such certificate is false in any material point, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave false evidence.

235. Using as true a certificate known to be false.

Whoever corruptly uses or attempts to use any such certificate as a true certificate, knowing the same to be false in any material point, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave false evidence.

236. False statement made in declaration which is by law receivable as evidence.

Whoever, in any declaration made or subscribed by him, which declaration any Court or any public servant or other person, is bound or authorised by law to receive as evidence

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

of any fact, makes any statement which is false, and which he either knows or believes to be false or does not believe to be true, touching any point material to the object for which the declaration is made or used, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave false evidence.

237. Using as true such declaration knowing it to be false.

Whoever corruptly uses or attempts to use as true any such declaration, knowing the same to be false in any material point, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave false evidence.

Explanation.—A declaration which is inadmissible merely upon the ground of some informality, is a declaration within the meaning of section 236 and this section.

238. Causing disappearance of evidence of offence, or giving false information to screen offender.

Whoever, knowing or having reason to believe that an offence has been committed, causes any evidence of the commission of that offence to disappear, with the intention of screening the offender from legal punishment, or with that intention gives any information respecting the offence which he knows or believes to be false shall,—

(a) if the offence which he knows or believes to have been committed is punishable with death, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

(b) if the offence is punishable with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine;

(c) if the offence is punishable with imprisonment for any term not extending to ten years, be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence, for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of the imprisonment provided for the offence, or with fine, or with both.

Illustration.

A, knowing that B has murdered Z, assists B to hide the body with the intention of screening B from punishment. A is liable to imprisonment of either description for seven years, and also to fine.

239. Intentional omission to give information of offence by person bound to inform.

Whoever, knowing or having reason to believe that an offence has been committed, intentionally omits to give any information respecting that offence which he is legally bound to give, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

240. Giving false information respecting an offence committed.

Whoever, knowing or having reason to believe that an offence has been committed, gives

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

any information respecting that offence which he knows or believes to be false, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Explanation.—In sections 238 and 239 and in this section the word "offence" includes any act committed at any place out of India, which, if committed in India, would be punishable under any of the following sections, namely, 103, 105, 307, sub-sections (2), (3) and (4) of section 309, sub-sections (2), (3), (4) and (5) of section 310, 311, 312, clauses (f) and (g) of section 326, sub-sections (4), (6), (7) and (8) of section 331, clauses (a) and (b) of section 332.

241. Destruction of document or electronic record to prevent its production as evidence.

Whoever secretes or destroys any document or electronic record which he may be lawfully compelled to produce as evidence in a Court or in any proceeding lawfully held before a public servant, as such, or obliterates or renders illegible the whole or any part of such document or electronic record with the intention of preventing the same from being produced or used as evidence before such Court or public servant as aforesaid, or after he shall have been lawfully summoned or required to produce the same for that purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

242. False personation for purpose of act or proceeding in suit or prosecution.

Whoever falsely personates another, and in such assumed character makes any admission or statement, or confesses judgment, or causes any process to be issued or becomes bail or security, or does any other act in any suit or criminal prosecution, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

243. Fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent its seizure as forfeited or in execution.

Whoever fraudulently removes, conceals, transfers or delivers to any person any property or any interest therein, intending thereby to prevent that property or interest therein from being taken as a forfeiture or in satisfaction of a fine, under a sentence which has been pronounced, or which he knows to be likely to be pronounced, by a Court or other competent authority, or from being taken in execution of a decree or order which has been made, or which he knows to be likely to be made by a Court in a civil suit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

244. Fraudulent claim to property to prevent its seizure as forfeited or in execution.

Whoever fraudulently accepts, receives or claims any property or any interest therein, knowing that he has no right or rightful claim to such property or interest, or practises any deception touching any right to any property or any interest therein, intending thereby to prevent that property or interest therein from being taken as a forfeiture or in satisfaction

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

of a fine, under a sentence which has been pronounced, or which he knows to be likely to be pronounced by a Court or other competent authority, or from being taken in execution of a decree or order which has been made, or which he knows to be likely to be made by a Court in a civil suit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

245. Fraudulently suffering decree for sum not due.

Whoever fraudulently causes or suffers a decree or order to be passed against him at the suit of any person for a sum not due or for a larger sum than is due to such person or for any property or interest in property to which such person is not entitled, or fraudulently causes or suffers a decree or order to be executed against him after it has been satisfied, or for anything in respect of which it has been satisfied, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Illustration.

A institutes a suit against Z. Z, knowing that A is likely to obtain a decree against him, fraudulently suffers a judgment to pass against him for a larger amount at the suit of B, who has no just claim against him, in order that B, either on his own account or for the benefit of Z, may share in the proceeds of any sale of Z's property which may be made under A's decree. Z has committed an offence under this section.

246. Dishonestly making false claim in Court.

Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly, or with intent to injure or annoy any person, makes in a Court any claim which he knows to be false, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, and shall also be liable to fine.

247. Fraudulently obtaining decree for sum not due.

Whoever fraudulently obtains a decree or order against any person for a sum not due, or for a larger sum than is due or for any property or interest in property to which he is not entitled, or fraudulently causes a decree or order to be executed against any person after it has been satisfied or for anything in respect of which it has been satisfied, or fraudulently suffers or permits any such act to be done in his name, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

248. False charge of offence made with intent to injure.

Whoever, with intent to cause injury to any person, institutes or causes to be instituted any criminal proceeding against that person, or falsely charges any person with having committed an offence, knowing that there is no just or lawful ground for such proceeding or charge against that person,—

(a) shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine which may extend to two lakh rupees, or with both;

(b) if such criminal proceeding be instituted on a false charge of an offence punishable with death, imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for ten years or upwards, shall be

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

punishable with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

249. Harbouring offender.

Whenever an offence has been committed, whoever harbours or conceals a person whom he knows or has reason to believe to be the offender, with the intention of screening him from legal punishment shall,—

(a) if the offence is punishable with death, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine;

(b) if the offence is punishable with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine;

(c) if the offence is punishable with imprisonment which may extend to one year, and not to ten years, be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of imprisonment provided for the offence, or with fine, or with both.

Explanation.—"Offence" in this section includes any act committed at any place out of India, which, if committed in India, would be punishable under any of the following sections, namely, 103, 105, 307, sub-sections (2), (3) and (4) of section 309, sub-sections (2), (3), (4) and (5) of section 310, 311, 312, clauses (f) and (g) of section 326, sub-sections (4), (6), (7) and (8) of section 331, clauses (a) and (b) of section 332 and every such act shall, for the purposes of this section, be deemed to be punishable as if the accused person had been guilty of it in India.

Exception.—This section shall not extend to any case in which the harbour or concealment is by the spouse of the offender.

Illustration.

A, knowing that B has committed dacoity, knowingly conceals B in order to screen him from legal punishment. Here, as B is liable to imprisonment for life, A is liable to imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding three years, and is also liable to fine.

250. Taking gift, etc., to screen an offender from punishment.

Whoever accepts or attempts to obtain, or agrees to accept, any gratification for himself or any other person, or any restitution of property to himself or any other person, in consideration of his concealing an offence or of his screening any person from legal punishment for any offence, or of his not proceeding against any person for the purpose of bringing him to legal punishment shall,–

(a)if the offence is punishable with death, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

(b) if the offence is punishable with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment which

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

may extend to ten years, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine;

(c)if the offence is punishable with imprisonment not extending to ten years, be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of imprisonment provided for the offence, or with fine, or with both.

251. Offering gift or restoration of property in consideration of screening offender.

Whoever gives or causes, or offers or agrees to give or cause, any gratification to any person, or restores or causes the restoration of any property to any person, in consideration of that person's concealing an offence, or of his screening any person from legal punishment for any offence, or of his not proceeding against any person for the purpose of bringing him to legal punishment shall,—

(a) if the offence is punishable with death, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

(b) if the offence is punishable with imprisonment for life or with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine;

(c) if the offence is punishable with imprisonment not extending to ten years, be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of imprisonment provided for the offence, or with fine, or with both.

Exception.—The provisions of this section and section 250 do not extend to any case in which the offence may lawfully be compounded.

252. Taking gift to help to recover stolen property, etc.

Whoever takes or agrees or consents to take any gratification under pretence or on account of helping any person to recover any movable property of which he shall have been deprived by any offence punishable under this Sanhita, shall, unless he uses all means in his power to cause the offender to be apprehended and convicted of the offence, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

253. Harbouring offender who has escaped from custody or whose apprehension has been ordered.

Whenever any person convicted of or charged with an offence, being in lawful custody for that offence, escapes from such custody, or whenever a public servant, in the exercise of the lawful powers of such public servant, orders a certain person to be apprehended for an offence, whoever, knowing of such escape or order for apprehension, harbours or conceals that person with the intention of preventing him from being apprehended, shall be punished in the manner following, namely:—

(a) if the offence for which the person was in custody or is ordered to be apprehended is

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

punishable with death, he shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

(b) if the offence is punishable with imprisonment for life or imprisonment for ten years, he shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, with or without fine;

(c) if the offence is punishable with imprisonment which may extend to one year and not to ten years, he shall be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of the imprisonment provided for such offence, or with fine, or with both.

Explanation.—"Offence" in this section includes also any act or omission of which a person is alleged to have been guilty out of India, which, if he had been guilty of it in India, would have been punishable as an offence, and for which he is, under any law relating to extradition, or otherwise, liable to be apprehended or detained in custody in India, and every such act or omission shall, for the purposes of this section, be deemed to be punishable as if the accused person had been guilty of it in India.

Exception.—The provisions of this section do not extend to the case in which the harbour or concealment is by the spouse of the person to be apprehended.

254. Penalty for harbouring robbers or dacoits.

Whoever, knowing or having reason to believe that any persons are about to commit or have recently committed robbery or dacoity, harbours them or any of them, with the intention of facilitating the commission of such robbery or dacoity, or of screening them or any of them from punishment, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section it is immaterial whether the robbery or dacoity is intended to be committed, or has been committed, within or without India.

Exception.—The provisions of this section do not extend to the case in which the harbour is by the spouse of the offender.

255. Public servant disobeying direction of law with intent to save person from punishment or property from forfeiture.

Whoever, being a public servant, knowingly disobeys any direction of the law as to the way in which he is to conduct himself as such public servant, intending thereby to save, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby save, any person from legal punishment, or subject him to a less punishment than that to which he is liable, or with intent to save, or knowing that he is likely thereby to save, any property from forfeiture or any charge to which it is liable by law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

256. Public servant framing incorrect record or writing with intent to save person from punishment or property from forfeiture.

Whoever, being a public servant, and being as such public servant, charged with the

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

preparation of any record or other writing, frames that record or writing in a manner which he knows to be incorrect, with intent to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, loss or injury to the public or to any person, or with intent thereby to save, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby save, any person from legal punishment, or with intent to save, or knowing that he is likely thereby to save, any property from forfeiture or other charge to which it is liable by law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

257. Public servant in judicial proceeding corruptly making report, etc., contrary to law.

Whoever, being a public servant, corruptly or maliciously makes or pronounces in any stage of a judicial proceeding, any report, order, verdict, or decision which he knows to be contrary to law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

258. Commitment for trial or confinement by person having authority who knows that he is acting contrary to law.

Whoever, being in any office which gives him legal authority to commit persons for trial or to confinement, or to keep persons in confinement, corruptly or maliciously commits any person for trial or to confinement, or keeps any person in confinement, in the exercise of that authority knowing that in so doing he is acting contrary to law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

259. Intentional omission to apprehend on part of public servant bound to apprehend.

Whoever, being a public servant, legally bound as such public servant to apprehend or to keep in confinement any person charged with or liable to be apprehended for an offence, intentionally omits to apprehend such person, or intentionally suffers such person to escape, or intentionally aids such person in escaping or attempting to escape from such confinement, shall be punished,–

(a) with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, was charged with, or liable to be apprehended for, an offence punishable with death; or

(b) with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, was charged with, or liable to be apprehended for, an offence punishable with imprisonment for life or imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years; or

(c) with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, was charged with, or liable to be apprehended for, an offence punishable with imprisonment for a term less than ten years.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

260. Intentional omission to apprehend on part of public servant bound to apprehend person under sentence or lawfully committed.

Whoever, being a public servant, legally bound as such public servant to apprehend or to keep in confinement any person under sentence of a Court for any offence or lawfully committed to custody, intentionally omits to apprehend such person, or intentionally suffers such person to escape or intentionally aids such person in escaping or attempting to escape from such confinement, shall be punished,—

(a) with imprisonment for life or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to fourteen years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, is under sentence of death; or

(b) with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement or who ought to have been apprehended, is subject, by a sentence of a Court, or by virtue of a commutation of such sentence, to imprisonment for life or imprisonment for a term of ten years, or upwards; or

(c) with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both, if the person in confinement or who ought to have been apprehended, is subject by a sentence of a Court to imprisonment for a term not extending to ten years or if the person was lawfully committed to custody.

261. Escape from confinement or custody negligently suffered by public servant.

Whoever, being a public servant legally bound as such public servant to keep in confinement any person charged with or convicted of any offence or lawfully committed to custody, negligently suffers such person to escape from confinement, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

262. Resistance or obstruction by a person to his lawful apprehension.

Whoever intentionally offers any resistance or illegal obstruction to the lawful apprehension of himself for any offence with which he is charged or of which he has been convicted, or escapes or attempts to escape from any custody in which he is lawfully detained for any such offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Explanation.—The punishment in this section is in addition to the punishment for which the person to be apprehended or detained in custody was liable for the offence with which he was charged, or of which he was convicted.

263. Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension of another person.

Whoever, intentionally offers any resistance or illegal obstruction to the lawful apprehension of any other person for an offence, or rescues or attempts to rescue any other person from any custody in which that person is lawfully detained for an offence,—

(a) shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both; or

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(b) if the person to be apprehended, or the person rescued or attempted to be rescued, is charged with or liable to be apprehended for an offence punishable with imprisonment for life or imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine; or

(c) if the person to be apprehended or rescued, or attempted to be rescued, is charged with or liable to be apprehended for an offence punishable with death, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine; or

(d) if the person to be apprehended or rescued, or attempted to be rescued, is liable under the sentence of a Court or by virtue of a commutation of such a sentence, to imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for a term of ten years or upwards, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine; or

(e) if the person to be apprehended or rescued, or attempted to be rescued, is under sentence of death, shall be punished with imprisonment for life or imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

264. Omission to apprehend, or sufferance of escape, on part of public servant, in cases not otherwise provided for.

Whoever, being a public servant legally bound as such public servant to apprehend, or to keep in confinement, any person in any case not provided for in section 259, section 260 or section 261, or in any other law for the time being in force, omits to apprehend that person or suffers him to escape from confinement, shall be punished—

(a) if he does so intentionally, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both; and

(b) if he does so negligently, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

265. Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension or escape or rescue in cases not otherwise provided for.

Whoever, in any case not provided for in section 262 or section 263 or in any other law for the time being in force, intentionally offers any resistance or illegal obstruction to the lawful apprehension of himself or of any other person, or escapes or attempts to escape from any custody in which he is lawfully detained, or rescues or attempts to rescue any other person from any custody in which that person is lawfully detained, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

266. Violation of condition of remission of punishment.

Whoever, having accepted any conditional remission of punishment, knowingly violates any condition on which such remission was granted, shall be punished with the punishment

FREE PDF VERSION | NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

to which he was originally sentenced, if he has already suffered no part of that punishment, and if he has suffered any part of that punishment, then with so much of that punishment as he has not already suffered.

267. Intentional insult or interruption to public servant sitting in judicial proceeding.

Whoever, intentionally offers any insult, or causes any interruption to any public servant, while such public servant is sitting in any stage of a judicial proceeding, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

268. Personation of assessor.

Whoever, by personation or otherwise, shall intentionally cause, or knowingly suffer himself to be returned, empanelled or sworn as an assessor in any case in which he knows that he is not entitled by law to be so returned, empanelled or sworn, or knowing himself to have been so returned, empanelled or sworn contrary to law, shall voluntarily serve as such assessor, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

269. Failure by person released on bail bond or bond to appear in Court.

Whoever, having been charged with an offence and released on bail bond or on bond, fails without sufficient cause (the burden of proving which shall lie upon him), to appear in Court in accordance with the terms of the bail or bond, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Explanation.—The punishment under this section is—

(a) in addition to the punishment to which the offender would be liable on a conviction for the offence with which he has been charged; and

(b) without prejudice to the power of the Court to order forfeiture of the bond.

CHAPTER XV

OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE PUBLIC HEALTH, SAFETY, CONVENIENCE, DECENCY AND MORALS

270. Public nuisance.

A person is guilty of a public nuisance who does any act or is guilty of an illegal omission which causes any common injury, danger or annoyance to the public or to the people in general who dwell or occupy property in the vicinity, or which must necessarily cause injury, obstruction, danger or annoyance to persons who may have occasion to use any public right but a common nuisance is not excused on the ground that it causes some convenience or advantage.

271. Negligent act likely to spread infection of disease dangerous to life.

Whoever unlawfully or negligently does any act which is, and which he knows or has reason to believe to be, likely to spread the infection of any disease dangerous to life, shall

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

272. Malignant act likely to spread infection of disease dangerous to life.

Whoever malignantly does any act which is, and which he knows or has reason to believe to be, likely to spread the infection of any disease dangerous to life, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

273. Disobedience to quarantine rule.

Whoever knowingly disobeys any rule made by the Government for putting any mode of transport into a state of quarantine, or for regulating the intercourse of any such transport in a state of quarantine or for regulating the intercourse between places where an infectious disease prevails and other places, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

274. Adulteration of food or drink intended for sale.

Whoever adulterates any article of food or drink, so as to make such article noxious as food or drink, intending to sell such article as food or drink, or knowing it to be likely that the same will be sold as food or drink, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

275. Sale of noxious food or drink.

Whoever sells, or offers or exposes for sale, as food or drink, any article which has been rendered or has become noxious, or is in a state unfit for food or drink, knowing or having reason to believe that the same is noxious as food or drink, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

276. Adulteration of drugs.

Whoever adulterates any drug or medical preparation in such a manner as to lessen the efficacy or change the operation of such drug or medical preparation, or to make it noxious, intending that it shall be sold or used for, or knowing it to be likely that it will be sold or used for, any medicinal purpose, as if it had not undergone such adulteration, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

277. Sale of adulterated drugs.

Whoever, knowing any drug or medical preparation to have been adulterated in such a manner as to lessen its efficacy, to change its operation, or to render it noxious, sells the same, or offers or exposes it for sale, or issues it from any dispensary for medicinal purposes as unadulterated, or causes it to be used for medicinal purposes by any person not knowing of the adulteration, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

rupees, or with both.

278. Sale of drug as a different drug or preparation.

Whoever knowingly sells, or offers or exposes for sale, or issues from a dispensary for medicinal purposes, any drug or medical preparation, as a different drug or medical preparation, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

279. Fouling water of public spring or reservoir.

Whoever voluntarily corrupts or fouls the water of any public spring or reservoir, so as to render it less fit for the purpose for which it is ordinarily used, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

280. Making atmosphere noxious to health.

Whoever voluntarily vitiates the atmosphere in any place so as to make it noxious to the health of persons in general dwelling or carrying on business in the neighbourhood or passing along a public way, shall be punished with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees.

281. Rash driving or riding on a public way.

Whoever drives any vehicle, or rides, on any public way in a manner so rash or negligent as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

282. Rash navigation of vessel.

Whoever navigates any vessel in a manner so rash or negligent as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees, or with both.

283. Exhibition of false light, mark or buoy.

Whoever exhibits any false light, mark or buoy, intending or knowing it to be likely that such exhibition will mislead any navigator, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and with fine which shall not be less than ten thousand rupees.

284. Conveying person by water for hire in unsafe or overloaded vessel.

Whoever knowingly or negligently conveys, or causes to be conveyed for hire, any person by water in any vessel, when that vessel is in such a state or so loaded as to endanger the life of that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

285. Danger or obstruction in public way or line of navigation.

Whoever, by doing any act, or by omitting to take order with any property in his possession or under his charge, causes danger, obstruction or injury to any person in any public way or public line of navigation, shall be punished with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees.

286. Negligent conduct with respect to poisonous substance.

Whoever does, with any poisonous substance, any act in a manner so rash or negligent as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any person or knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any poisonous substance in his possession as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from such poisonous substance, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

287. Negligent conduct with respect to fire or combustible matter.

Whoever does, with fire or any combustible matter, any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person or knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any fire or any combustible matter in his possession as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from such fire or combustible matter, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to two thousand rupees, or with both.

288. Negligent conduct with respect to explosive substance.

Whoever does, with any explosive substance, any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person, or knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any explosive substance in his possession as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from that substance, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

289. Negligent conduct with respect to machinery.

Whoever does, with any machinery, any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person or knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any machinery in his possession or under his care as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from such machinery, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

290. Negligent conduct with respect to pulling down, repairing or constructing buildings, etc.

Whoever, in pulling down, repairing or constructing any building, knowingly or negligently omits to take such measures with that building as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from the fall of that building, or of any part thereof,

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

291. Negligent conduct with respect to animal.

Whoever knowingly or negligently omits to take such measures with any animal in his possession as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life, or any probable danger of grievous hurt from such animal, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

292. Punishment for public nuisance in cases not otherwise provided for.

Whoever commits a public nuisance in any case not otherwise punishable by this Sanhita shall be punished with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees.

293. Continuance of nuisance after injunction to discontinue

Whoever repeats or continues a public nuisance, having been enjoined by any public servant who has lawful authority to issue such injunction not to repeat or continue such nuisance, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

294. Sale, etc., of obscene books, etc.

(1) For the purposes of sub-section (2), a book, pamphlet, paper, writing, drawing, painting, representation, figure or any other object, including display of any content in electronic form shall be deemed to be obscene if it is lascivious or appeals to the prurient interest or if its effect, or (where it comprises two or more distinct items) the effect of any one of its items, is, if taken as a whole, such as to tend to deprave and corrupt persons who are likely, having regard to all relevant circumstances, to read, see or hear the matter contained or embodied in it.

(2) Whoever—

(a) sells, lets to hire, distributes, publicly exhibits or in any manner puts into circulation, or for purposes of sale, hire, distribution, public exhibition or circulation, makes, produces or has in his possession any obscene book, pamphlet, paper, drawing, painting, representation or figure or any other obscene object whatsoever in whatever manner; or

(b) imports, exports or conveys any obscene object for any of the purposes aforesaid, or knowing or having reason to believe that such object will be sold, let to hire, distributed or publicly exhibited or in any manner put into circulation; or

(c) takes part in or receives profits from any business in the course of which he knows or has reason to believe that any such obscene objects are, for any of the purposes aforesaid, made produced, purchased, kept, imported, exported, conveyed, publicly exhibited or in any manner put into circulation; or

(d) advertises or makes known by any means whatsoever that any person is engaged or

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

is ready to engage in any act which is an offence under this section, or that any such obscene object can be procured from or through any person; or

(e) offers or attempts to do any act which is an offence under this section,

shall be punished on first conviction with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, and with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, and, in the event of a second or subsequent conviction, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and also with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees.

Exception.—This section does not extend to—

(a) any book, pamphlet, paper, writing, drawing, painting, representation or figure—

(i) the publication of which is proved to be justified as being for the public good on the ground that such book, pamphlet, paper, writing, drawing, painting, representation or figure is in the interest of science, literature, art or learning or other objects of general concern; or

(ii) which is kept or used bona fide for religious purposes;

(b) any representation sculptured, engraved, painted or otherwise represented on or in—

(i) any ancient monument within the meaning of the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Sites and Remains Act, 1958; or

(ii) any temple, or on any car used for the conveyance of idols, or kept or used for any religious purpose.

295. Sale, etc., of obscene objects to child.

Whoever sells, lets to hire, distributes, exhibits or circulates to any child any such obscene object as is referred to in section 294, or offers or attempts so to do, shall be punished on first conviction with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and with fine which may extend to two thousand rupees, and, in the event of a second or subsequent conviction, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and also with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees.

296. Obscene acts and songs.

Whoever, to the annoyance of others,—

(a) does any obscene act in any public place; or

(b) sings, recites or utters any obscene song, ballad or words, in or near any public place,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

297. Keeping lottery office.

(1) Whoever keeps any office or place for the purpose of drawing any lottery not being a State lottery or a lottery authorised by the State Government, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

fine, or with both.

(2) Whoever publishes any proposal to pay any sum, or to deliver any goods, or to do or forbear from doing anything for the benefit of any person, on any event or contingency relative or applicable to the drawing of any ticket, lot, number or figure in any such lottery, shall be punished with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees.

CHAPTER XVI

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO RELIGION

298. Injuring or defiling place of worship with intent to insult religion of any class.

Whoever destroys, damages or defiles any place of worship, or any object held sacred by any class of persons with the intention of thereby insulting the religion of any class of persons or with the knowledge that any class of persons is likely to consider such destruction, damage or defilement as an insult to their religion, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

299. Deliberate and malicious acts, intended to outrage religious feelings of any class by insulting its religion or religious beliefs.

Whoever, with deliberate and malicious intention of outraging the religious feelings of any class of citizens of India, by words, either spoken or written, or by signs or by visible representations or through electronic means or otherwise, insults or attempts to insult the religion or the religious beliefs of that class, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

300. Disturbing religious assembly.

Whoever voluntarily causes disturbance to any assembly lawfully engaged in the performance of religious worship, or religious ceremonies, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

301. Trespassing on burial places, etc.

Whoever, with the intention of wounding the feelings of any person, or of insulting the religion of any person, or with the knowledge that the feelings of any person are likely to be wounded, or that the religion of any person is likely to be insulted thereby, commits any trespass in any place of worship or on any place of sepulchre, or any place set apart for the performance of funeral rites or as a depository for the remains of the dead, or offers any indignity to any human corpse, or causes disturbance to any persons assembled for the performance of funeral ceremonies, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

302. Uttering words, etc., with deliberate intent to wound religious feelings of any person.

Whoever, with the deliberate intention of wounding the religious feelings of any person,

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

utters any word or makes any sound in the hearing of that person or makes any gesture in the sight of that person or places any object in the sight of that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

CHAPTER XVII

OF OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY

Of theft

303. Theft.

(1) Whoever, intending to take dishonestly any movable property out of the possession of any person without that person's consent, moves that property in order to such taking, is said to commit theft.

Explanation 1.—A thing so long as it is attached to the earth, not being movable property, is not the subject of theft; but it becomes capable of being the subject of theft as soon as it is severed from the earth.

Explanation 2.—A moving effected by the same act which affects the severance may be a theft.

Explanation 3.—A person is said to cause a thing to move by removing an obstacle which prevented it from moving or by separating it from any other thing, as well as by actually moving it.

Explanation 4.—A person, who by any means causes an animal to move, is said to move that animal, and to move everything which, in consequence of the motion so caused, is moved by that animal.

Explanation 5.—The consent mentioned in this section may be express or implied, and may be given either by the person in possession, or by any person having for that purpose authority either express or implied.

Illustrations.

a) A cuts down a tree on Z's ground, with the intention of dishonestly taking the tree out of Z's possession without Z's consent. Here, as soon as A has severed the tree in order to such taking, he has committed theft.

b) A puts a bait for dogs in his pocket, and thus induces Z's dog to follow it. Here, if A's intention be dishonestly to take the dog out of Z's possession without Z's consent. A has committed theft as soon as Z's dog has begun to follow A.

c) A meets a bullock carrying a box of treasure. He drives the bullock in a certain direction, in order that he may dishonestly take the treasure. As soon as the bullock begins to move, A has committed theft of the treasure.

d) A being Z's servant, and entrusted by Z with the care of Z's plate, dishonestly runs away with the plate, without Z's consent. A has committed theft.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

e) Z, going on a journey, entrusts his plate to A, the keeper of a warehouse, till Z shall return. A carries the plate to a goldsmith and sells it. Here the plate was not in Z's possession. It could not therefore be taken out of Z's possession, and A has not committed theft, though he may have committed criminal breach of trust.

f) A finds a ring belonging to Z on a table in the house which Z occupies. Here the ring is in Z's possession, and if A dishonestly removes it, A commits theft.

g) A finds a ring lying on the highroad, not in the possession of any person. A, by taking it, commits no theft, though he may commit criminal misappropriation of property.

h) A sees a ring belonging to Z lying on a table in Z's house. Not venturing to misappropriate the ring immediately for fear of search and detection, A hides the ring in a place where it is highly improbable that it will ever be found by Z, with the intention of taking the ring from the hiding place and selling it when the loss is forgotten. Here A, at the time of first moving the ring, commits theft.

i) A delivers his watch to Z, a jeweler, to be regulated. Z carries it to his shop. A, not owing to the jeweler any debt for which the jeweler might lawfully detain the watch as a security, enters the shop openly, takes his watch by force out of Z's hand, and carries it away. Here A, though he may have committed criminal trespass and assault, has not committed theft, in as much as what he did was not done dishonestly.

j) If A owes money to Z for repairing the watch, and if Z retains the watch lawfully as a security for the debt, and A takes the watch out of Z's possession, with the intention of depriving Z of the property as a security for his debt, he commits theft, in as much as he takes it dishonestly.

k) Again, if A, having pawned his watch to Z, takes it out of Z's possession without Z's consent, not having paid what he borrowed on the watch, he commits theft, though the watch is his own property in as much as he takes it dishonestly.

l) A takes an article belonging to Z out of Z's possession without Z's consent, with the intention of keeping it until he obtains money from Z as a reward for its restoration. Here A takes dishonestly; A has therefore committed theft.

m) A, being on friendly terms with Z, goes into Z's library in Z's absence, and takes away a book without Z's express consent for the purpose merely of reading it, and with the intention of returning it. Here, it is probable that A may have conceived that he had Z's implied consent to use Z's book. If this was A's impression, A has not committed theft.

n) A asks charity from Z's wife. She gives A money, food and clothes, which A knows to belong to Z her husband. Here it is probable that A may conceive that Z's wife is authorised to give away alms. If this was A's impression, A has not committed theft.

o) A is the paramour of Z's wife. She gives a valuable property, which A knows to belong to her husband Z, and to be such property as she has no authority from Z to

FREE PDF VERSION | NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

give. If A takes the property dishonestly, he commits theft.

p) A, in good faith, believing property belonging to Z to be A's own property, takes that property out of Z's possession. Here, as A does not take dishonestly, he does not commit theft.

(2) Whoever commits theft shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both and in case of second or subsequent conviction of any person under this section, he shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than one year but which may extend to five years and with fine:

Provided that in cases of theft where the value of the stolen property is less than five thousand rupees, and a person is convicted for the first time, shall upon return of the value of property or restoration of the stolen property, shall be punished with community service.

304. Snatching.

(1) Theft is snatching if, in order to commit theft, the offender suddenly or quickly or forcibly seizes or secures or grabs or takes away from any person or from his possession any movable property.

(2) Whoever commits snatching, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

305. Theft in a dwelling house, or means of transportation or place of worship, etc

Whoever commits theft—

(a) in any building, tent or vessel used as a human dwelling or used for the custody of property; or

(b) of any means of transport used for the transport of goods or passengers; or

(c) of any article or goods from any means of transport used for the transport of goods or passengers; or

(d) of idol or icon in any place of worship; or

(e) of any property of the Government or of a local authority,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

306. Theft by clerk or servant of property in possession of master.

Whoever, being a clerk or servant, or being employed in the capacity of a clerk or servant, commits theft in respect of any property in the possession of his master or employer, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

307. Theft after preparation made for causing death, hurt or restraint in order to committing of theft

Whoever commits theft, having made preparation for causing death, or hurt, or restraint,

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

or fear of death, or of hurt, or of restraint, to any person, in order to the committing of such theft, or in order to the effecting of his escape after the committing of such theft, or in order to the retaining of property taken by such theft, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Illustrations.

(a) A commits theft on property in Z's possession; and while committing this theft, he has a loaded pistol under his garment, having provided this pistol for the purpose of hurting Z in case Z should resist. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A picks Z's pocket, having posted several of his companions near him, in order that they may restrain Z, if Z should perceive what is passing and should resist, or should attempt to apprehend A. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

Of extortion

308. Extortion.

(1) Whoever intentionally puts any person in fear of any injury to that person, or to any other, and thereby dishonestly induces the person so put in fear to deliver to any person any property, or valuable security or anything signed or sealed which may be converted into a valuable security, commits extortion.

Illustrations.

(a) A threatens to publish a defamatory libel concerning Z unless Z gives him money. He thus induces Z to give him money. A has committed extortion.

(b) A threatens Z that he will keep Z's child in wrongful confinement, unless Z will sign and deliver to A a promissory note binding Z to pay certain monies to A. Z signs and delivers the note. A has committed extortion.

(c) A threatens to send club-men to plough up Z's field unless Z will sign and deliver to B a bond binding Z under a penalty to deliver certain produce to B, and thereby induces Z to sign and deliver the bond. A has committed extortion.

(d) A, by putting Z in fear of grievous hurt, dishonestly induces Z to sign or affix his seal to a blank paper and deliver it to A. Z signs and delivers the paper to A. Here, as the paper so signed may be converted into a valuable security. A has committed extortion.

(e) A threatens Z by sending a message through an electronic device that "Your child is in my possession, and will be put to death unless you send me one lakh rupees." A thus induces Z to give him money. A has committed extortion.

(2) Whoever commits extortion shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

(3) Whoever, in order to the committing of extortion, puts any person in fear, or attempts to put any person in fear, of any injury, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(4) Whoever, in order to the committing of extortion, puts or attempts to put any person in fear of death or of grievous hurt to that person or to any other, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(5) Whoever commits extortion by putting any person in fear of death or of grievous hurt to that person or to any other, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(6) Whoever, in order to the committing of extortion, puts or attempts to put any person in fear of an accusation, against that person or any other, of having committed, or attempted to commit, an offence punishable with death or with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(7) Whoever commits extortion by putting any person in fear of an accusation against that person or any other, of having committed or attempted to commit any offence punishable with death, or with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, or of having attempted to induce any other person to commit such offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Of robbery and dacoity

309. Robbery.

(1) In all robbery there is either theft or extortion.

(2) Theft is robbery if, in order to the committing of the theft, or in committing the theft, or in carrying away or attempting to carry away property obtained by the theft, the offender, for that end voluntarily causes or attempts to cause to any person death or hurt or wrongful restraint, or fear of instant death or of instant hurt, or of instant wrongful restraint.

(3) Extortion is robbery if the offender, at the time of committing the extortion, is in the presence of the person put in fear, and commits the extortion by putting that person in fear of instant death, of instant hurt, or of instant wrongful restraint to that person or to some other person, and, by so putting in fear, induces the person so put in fear then and there to deliver up the thing extorted.

Explanation.—The offender is said to be present if he is sufficiently near to put the other person in fear of instant death, of instant hurt, or of instant wrongful restraint.

Illustrations.

(a) A holds Z down, and fraudulently takes Z's money and jewels from Z's clothes, without Z's consent. Here A has committed theft, and, in order to the committing of that theft, has voluntarily caused wrongful restraint to Z. A has therefore committed robbery.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(b) A meets Z on the high road, shows a pistol, and demands Z's purse. Z, in consequence, surrenders his purse. Here A has extorted the purse from Z by putting him in fear of instant hurt, and being at the time of committing the extortion in his presence. A has therefore committed robbery.

(c) A meets Z and Z's child on the high road. A takes the child, and threatens to fling it down a precipice, unless Z delivers his purse. Z, in consequence, delivers his purse. Here A has extorted the purse from Z, by causing Z to be in fear of instant hurt to the child who is there present. A has therefore committed robbery on Z.

(d) A obtains property from Z by saying—"Your child is in the hands of my gang, and will be put to death unless you send us ten thousand rupees". This is extortion, and punishable as such; but it is not robbery, unless Z is put in fear of the instant death of his child.

(4) Whoever commits robbery shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine; and, if the robbery be committed on the highway between sunset and sunrise, the imprisonment may be extended to fourteen years.

(5) Whoever attempts to commit robbery shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(6) If any person, in committing or in attempting to commit robbery, voluntarily causes hurt, such person, and any other person jointly concerned in committing or attempting to commit such robbery, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

310. Dacoity.

(1) When five or more persons conjointly commit or attempt to commit a robbery, or where the whole number of persons conjointly committing or attempting to commit a robbery, and persons present and aiding such commission or attempt, amount to five or more, every person so committing, attempting or aiding, is said to commit dacoity.

(2) Whoever commits dacoity shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(3) If any one of five or more persons, who are conjointly committing dacoity, commits murder in so committing dacoity, every one of those persons shall be punished with death, or imprisonment for life, or rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(4) Whoever makes any preparation for committing dacoity, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(5) Whoever is one of five or more persons assembled for the purpose of committing dacoity, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(6) Whoever belongs to a gang of persons associated for the purpose of habitually committing dacoity, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

311. Robbery, or dacoity, with attempt to cause death or grievous hurt.

If, at the time of committing robbery or dacoity, the offender uses any deadly weapon, or causes grievous hurt to any person, or attempts to cause death or grievous hurt to any person, the imprisonment with which such offender shall be punished shall not be less than seven years.

312. Attempt to commit robbery or dacoity when armed with deadly weapon.

If, at the time of attempting to commit robbery or dacoity, the offender is armed with any deadly weapon, the imprisonment with which such offender shall be punished shall not be less than seven years.

313. Punishment for belonging to gang of robbers, etc.

Whoever belongs to any gang of persons associated in habitually committing theft or robbery, and not being a gang of dacoits, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Of criminal misappropriation of property

314. Dishonest misappropriation of property.

Whoever dishonestly misappropriates or converts to his own use any movable property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than six months but which may extend to two years and with fine.

Illustrations.

(a) A takes property belonging to Z out of Z's possession, in good faith believing at the time when he takes it, that the property belongs to himself. A is not guilty of theft; but if A, after discovering his mistake, dishonestly appropriates the property to his own use, he is guilty of an offence under this section.

(b) A, being on friendly terms with Z, goes into Z's library in Z's absence, and takes away a book without Z's express consent. Here, if A was under the impression that he had Z's implied consent to take the book for the purpose of reading it, A has not committed theft. But, if A afterwards sells the book for his own benefit, he is guilty of an offence under this section.

(c) A and B, being, joint owners of a horse. A takes the horse out of B's possession, intending to use it. Here, as A has a right to use the horse, he does not dishonestly misappropriate it. But, if A sells the horse and appropriates the whole proceeds to his own use, he is guilty of an offence under this section.

Explanation 1.—A dishonest misappropriation for a time only is a misappropriation within the meaning of this section

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Illustration.

A finds a Government promissory note belonging to Z, bearing a blank endorsement. A, knowing that the note belongs to Z, pledges it with a banker as a security for a loan, intending at a future time to restore it to Z. A has committed an offence under this section.

Explanation 2.—A person who finds property not in the possession of any other person, and takes such property for the purpose of protecting it for, or of restoring it to, the owner, does not take or misappropriate it dishonestly, and is not guilty of an offence; but he is guilty of the offence above defined, if he appropriates it to his own use, when he knows or has the means of discovering the owner, or before he has used reasonable means to discover and give notice to the owner and has kept the property a reasonable time to enable the owner to claim it.

What are reasonable means or what is a reasonable time in such a case, is a question of fact.

It is not necessary that the finder should know who is the owner of the property, or that any particular person is the owner of it; it is sufficient if, at the time of appropriating it, he does not believe it to be his own property, or in good faith believe that the real owner cannot be found.

Illustrations.

(a) A finds a rupee on the high road, not knowing to whom the rupee belongs, A picks up the rupee. Here A has not committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A finds a letter on the road, containing a bank-note. From the direction and contents of the letter he learns to whom the note belongs. He appropriates the note. He is guilty of an offence under this section.

(c) A finds a cheque payable to bearer. He can form no conjecture as to the person who has lost the cheque. But the name of the person, who has drawn the cheque, appears. A knows that this person can direct him to the person in whose favour the cheque was drawn. A appropriates the cheque without attempting to discover the owner. He is guilty of an offence under this section.

(d) A sees Z drop his purse with money in it. A picks up the purse with the intention of restoring it to Z, but afterwards appropriates it to his own use. A has committed an offence under this section.

(e) A finds a purse with money, not knowing to whom it belongs; he afterwards discovers that it belongs to Z, and appropriates it to his own use. A is guilty of an offence under this section.

(f) A finds a valuable ring, not knowing to whom it belongs. A sells it immediately without attempting to discover the owner. A is guilty of an offence under this section.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

315. Dishonest misappropriation of property possessed by deceased person at the time of his death.

Whoever dishonestly misappropriates or converts to his own use any property knowing that such property was in the possession of a deceased person at the time of that person's decease, and has not since been in the possession of any person legally entitled to such possession, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine, and if the offender at the time of such person's decease was employed by him as a clerk or servant, the imprisonment may extend to seven years.

Illustration.

Z dies in possession of furniture and money. His servant A, before the money comes into the possession of any person entitled to such possession, dishonestly misappropriates it. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

Of criminal breach of trust

316. Criminal breach of trust.

(1) Whoever, being in any manner entrusted with property, or with any dominion over property, dishonestly misappropriates or converts to his own use that property, or dishonestly uses or disposes of that property in violation of any direction of law prescribing the mode in which such trust is to be discharged, or of any legal contract, express or implied, which he has made touching the discharge of such trust, or wilfully suffers any other person so to do, commits criminal breach of trust.

Explanation 1.—A person, being an employer of an establishment whether exempted under section 17 of the Employees' Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 or not who deducts the employee's contribution from the wages payable to the employee for credit to a Provident Fund or Family Pension Fund established by any law for the time being in force, shall be deemed to have been entrusted with the amount of the contribution so deducted by him and if he makes default in the payment of such contribution to the said Fund in violation of the said law, shall be deemed to have dishonestly used the amount of the said contribution in violation of a direction of law as aforesaid.

Explanation 2.—A person, being an employer, who deducts the employees' contribution from the wages payable to the employee for credit to the Employees' State Insurance Fund held and administered by the Employees' State Insurance Corporation established under the Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948 shall be deemed to have been entrusted with the amount of the contribution so deducted by him and if he makes default in the payment of such contribution to the said Fund in violation of the said Act, shall be deemed to have dishonestly used the amount of the said contribution in violation of a direction of law as aforesaid.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Illustrations.

(a) A, being executor to the will of a deceased person, dishonestly disobeys the law which directs him to divide the effects according to the will, and appropriates them to his own use. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

(b) A is a warehouse-keeper Z going on a journey, entrusts his furniture to A, under a contract that it shall be returned on payment of a stipulated sum for warehouse room. A dishonestly sells the goods. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

(c) A, residing in Kolkata, is agent for Z, residing at Delhi. There is an express or implied contract between A and Z, that all sums remitted by Z to A shall be invested by A, according to Z's direction. Z remits one lakh of rupees to A, with directions to A to invest the same in Company's paper. A dishonestly disobeys the directions and employs the money in his own business. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

(d) But if A, in illustration (c), not dishonestly but in good faith, believing that it will be more for Z's advantage to hold shares in the Bank of Bengal, disobeys Z's directions, and buys shares in the Bank of Bengal, for Z, instead of buying Company's paper, here, though Z should suffer loss, and should be entitled to bring a civil action against A, on account of that loss, yet A, not having acted dishonestly, has not committed criminal breach of trust.

(e) A, a revenue-officer, is entrusted with public money and is either directed by law, or bound by a contract, express or implied, with the Government, to pay into a certain treasury all the public money which he holds. A dishonestly appropriates the money. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

(f) A, a carrier, is entrusted by Z with property to be carried by land or by water. A dishonestly misappropriates the property. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

(2) Whoever commits criminal breach of trust shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

(3) Whoever, being entrusted with property as a carrier, wharfinger or warehouse-keeper, commits criminal breach of trust in respect of such property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(4) Whoever, being a clerk or servant or employed as a clerk or servant, and being in any manner entrusted in such capacity with property, or with any dominion over property, commits criminal breach of trust in respect of that property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(5) Whoever, being in any manner entrusted with property, or with any dominion over property in his capacity of a public servant or in the way of his business as a banker, merchant, factor, broker, attorney or agent commits criminal breach of trust in respect

FREE PDF VERSION | NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

of that property, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Of receiving stolen property

317. Stolen property.

(1) Property, the possession whereof has been transferred by theft or extortion or robbery or cheating, and property which has been criminally misappropriated or in respect of which criminal breach of trust has been committed, is designated as stolen property, whether the transfer has been made, or the misappropriation or breach of trust has been committed, within or without India, but, if such property subsequently comes into the possession of a person legally entitled to the possession thereof, it then ceases to be stolen property.

(2) Whoever dishonestly receives or retains any stolen property, knowing or having reason to believe the same to be stolen property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

(3) Whoever dishonestly receives or retains any stolen property, the possession whereof he knows or has reason to believe to have been transferred by the commission of dacoity, or dishonestly receives from a person, whom he knows or has reason to believe to belong or to have belonged to a gang of dacoits, property which he knows or has reason to believe to have been stolen, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(4) Whoever habitually receives or deals in property which he knows or has reason to believe to be stolen property, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(5) Whoever voluntarily assists in concealing or disposing of or making away with property which he knows or has reason to believe to be stolen property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Of cheating

318. Cheating

(1) Whoever, by deceiving any person, fraudulently or dishonestly induces the person so deceived to deliver any property to any person, or to consent that any person shall retain any property, or intentionally induces the person so deceived to do or omit to do anything which he would not do or omit if he were not so deceived, and which act or omission causes or is likely to cause damage or harm to that person in body, mind, reputation or property, is said to cheat.

Explanation.—A dishonest concealment of facts is a deception within the meaning of

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

this section.

Illustrations.

(a) A, by falsely pretending to be in the Civil Service, intentionally deceives Z, and thus dishonestly induces Z to let him have on credit goods for which he does not mean to pay. A cheats.

(b) A, by putting a counterfeit mark on an article, intentionally deceives Z into a belief that this article was made by a certain celebrated manufacturer, and thus dishonestly induces Z to buy and pay for the article. A cheats.

(c) A, by exhibiting to Z a false sample of an article intentionally deceives Z into believing that the article corresponds with the sample, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to buy and pay for the article. A cheats.

(d) A, by tendering in payment for an article a bill on a house with which A keeps no money, and by which A expects that the bill will be dishonoured, intentionally deceives Z, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to deliver the article, intending not to pay for it. A cheats.

(e) A, by pledging as diamonds articles which he knows are not diamonds, intentionally deceives Z, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to lend money. A cheats.

(f) A intentionally deceives Z into a belief that A means to repay any money that Z may lend to him and thereby dishonestly induces Z to lend him money, A not intending to repay it. A cheats.

(g) A intentionally deceives Z into a belief that A means to deliver to Z a certain quantity of indigo plant which he does not intend to deliver, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to advance money upon the faith of such delivery. A cheats; but if A, at the time of obtaining the money, intends to deliver the indigo plant, and afterwards breaks his contract and does not deliver it, he does not cheat, but is liable only to a civil action for breach of contract.

(h) A intentionally deceives Z into a belief that A has performed A's part of a contract made with Z, which he has not performed, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to pay money. A cheats.

(i) A sells and conveys an estate to B. A, knowing that in consequence of such sale he has no right to the property, sells or mortgages the same to Z, without disclosing the fact of the previous sale and conveyance to B, and receives the purchase or mortgage money from Z. A cheats.

(2) Whoever cheats shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

(3) Whoever cheats with the knowledge that he is likely thereby to cause wrongful loss to a person whose interest in the transaction to which the cheating relates, he was bound, either by law, or by a legal contract, to protect, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

both.

(4) Whoever cheats and thereby dishonestly induces the person deceived to deliver any property to any person, or to make, alter or destroy the whole or any part of a valuable security, or anything which is signed or sealed, and which is capable of being converted into a valuable security, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

319. Cheating by personation.

(1) A person is said to cheat by personation if he cheats by pretending to be some other person, or by knowingly substituting one person for or another, or representing that he or any other person is a person other than he or such other person really is.

Explanation.—The offence is committed whether the individual personated is a real or imaginary person.

Illustrations.

(a) A cheats by pretending to be a certain rich banker of the same name. A cheats by personation.

(b) A cheats by pretending to be B, a person who is deceased. A cheats by personation.

(2) Whoever cheats by personation shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

Of fraudulent deeds and dispositions of property

320. Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent distribution among creditors.

Whoever dishonestly or fraudulently removes, conceals or delivers to any person, or transfers or causes to be transferred to any person, without adequate consideration, any property, intending thereby to prevent, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby prevent, the distribution of that property according to law among his creditors or the creditors of any other person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which shall not be less than six months but which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

321. Dishonestly or fraudulently preventing debt being available for creditors.

Whoever dishonestly or fraudulently prevents any debt or demand due to himself or to any other person from being made available according to law for payment of his debts or the debts of such other person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

322. Dishonest or fraudulent execution of deed of transfer containing false statement of consideration.

Whoever dishonestly or fraudulently signs, executes or becomes a party to any deed or instrument which purports to transfer or subject to any charge any property, or any interest therein, and which contains any false statement relating to the consideration for such

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

transfer or charge, or relating to the person or persons for whose use or benefit it is really intended to operate, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

323. Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property.

Whoever dishonestly or fraudulently conceals or removes any property of himself or any other person, or dishonestly or fraudulently assists in the concealment or removal thereof, or dishonestly releases any demand or claim to which he is entitled, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Of mischief

324. Mischief

(1) Whoever with intent to cause, or knowing that he is likely to cause, wrongful loss or damage to the public or to any person, causes the destruction of any property, or any such change in any property or in the situation thereof as destroys or diminishes its value or utility, or affects it injuriously, commits mischief.

Explanation 1.—It is not essential to the offence of mischief that the offender should intend to cause loss or damage to the owner of the property injured or destroyed. It is sufficient if he intends to cause, or knows that he is likely to cause, wrongful loss or damage to any person by injuring any property, whether it belongs to that person or not.

Explanation 2.—Mischief may be committed by an act affecting property belonging to the person who commits the act, or to that person and others jointly.

Illustrations.

(a)A voluntarily burns a valuable security belonging to Z intending to cause wrongful loss to Z. A has committed mischief.

(b)A introduces water into an ice-house belonging to Z and thus causes the ice to melt, intending wrongful loss to Z. A has committed mischief.

(c)A voluntarily throws into a river a ring belonging to Z, with the intention of thereby causing wrongful loss to Z. A has committed mischief.

(d)A, knowing that his effects are about to be taken in execution in order to satisfy a debt due from him to Z, destroys those effects, with the intention of thereby preventing Z from obtaining satisfaction of the debt, and of thus causing damage to Z. A has committed mischief.

(e)A having insured a ship, voluntarily causes the same to be cast away, with the intention of causing damage to the underwriters. A has committed mischief.

(f)A causes a ship to be cast away, intending thereby to cause damage to Z who has lent money on bottomry on the ship. A has committed mischief.

(g)A, having joint property with Z in a horse, shoots the horse, intending thereby to cause wrongful loss to Z. A has committed mischief.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(h)A causes cattle to enter upon a field belonging to Z, intending to cause and knowing that he is likely to cause damage to Z's crop. A has committed mischief.

(2) Whoever commits mischief shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

(3) Whoever commits mischief and thereby causes loss or damage to any property including the property of Government or Local Authority shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

(4) Whoever commits mischief and thereby causes loss or damage to the amount of twenty thousand rupees and more but less than one lakh rupees shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

(5) Whoever commits mischief and thereby causes loss or damage to the amount of one lakh rupees or upwards, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

(6) Whoever commits mischief, having made preparation for causing to any person death, or hurt, or wrongful restraint, or fear of death, or of hurt, or of wrongful restraint, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.

325. Mischief by killing or maiming animal.

Whoever commits mischief by killing, poisoning, maiming or rendering useless any animal shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

326. Mischief by injury, inundation, fire or explosive substance, etc.

Whoever commits mischief by,—

(a) doing any act which causes, or which he knows to be likely to cause, a diminution of the supply of water for agricultural purposes, or for food or drink for human beings or for animals which are property, or for cleanliness or for carrying on any manufacture, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both;

(b) doing any act which renders or which he knows to be likely to render any public road, bridge, navigable river or navigable channel, natural or artificial, impassable or less safe for travelling or conveying property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both;

(c) doing any act which causes or which he knows to be likely to cause an inundation or an obstruction to any public drainage attended with injury or damage, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both;

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(d) destroying or moving any sign or signal used for navigation of rail, aircraft or ship or other thing placed as a guide for navigators, or by any act which renders any such sign or signal less useful as a guide for navigators, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both;

(e) destroying or moving any land-mark fixed by the authority of a public servant, or by any act which renders such land-mark less useful as such, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both;

(f) fire or any explosive substance intending to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, damage to any property including agricultural produce, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

(g) fire or any explosive substance, intending to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, the destruction of any building which is ordinarily used as a place of worship or as a human dwelling or as a place for the custody of property, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

327. Mischief with intent to destroy or make unsafe a rail, aircraft, decked vessel or one of twenty tons burden.

(1) Whoever commits mischief to any rail, aircraft, or a decked vessel or any vessel of a burden of twenty tons or upwards, intending to destroy or render unsafe, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby destroy or render unsafe, that rail, aircraft or vessel, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(2) Whoever commits, or attempts to commit, by fire or any explosive substance, such mischief as is described in sub-section (1), shall be punished with imprisonment for life or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

328. Punishment for intentionally running vessel aground or ashore with intent to commit theft, etc.

Whoever intentionally runs any vessel aground or ashore, intending to commit theft of any property contained therein or to dishonestly misappropriate any such property, or with intent that such theft or misappropriation of property may be committed, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Of criminal trespass

329. Criminal trespass and house-trespass.

(1) Whoever enters into or upon property in the possession of another with intent to commit an offence or to intimidate, insult or annoy any person in possession of such property or

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

having lawfully entered into or upon such property, unlawfully remains there with intent thereby to intimidate, insult or annoy any such person or with intent to commit an offence is said to commit criminal trespass.

(2) Whoever commits criminal trespass by entering into or remaining in any building, tent or vessel used as a human dwelling or any building used as a place for worship, or as a place for the custody of property, is said to commit house-trespass.

Explanation.—The introduction of any part of the criminal trespasser's body is entering sufficient to constitute house-trespass.

(3) Whoever commits criminal trespass shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

(4) Whoever commits house-trespass shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

330. House-trespass and house- breaking.

(1) Whoever commits house-trespass having taken precautions to conceal such house-trespass from some person who has a right to exclude or eject the trespasser from the building, tent or vessel which is the subject of the trespass, is said to commit lurking house-trespass.

(2) A person is said to commit house-breaking who commits house-trespass if he effects his entrance into the house or any part of it in any of the six ways hereinafter described; or if, being in the house or any part of it for the purpose of committing an offence, or having committed an offence therein, he quits the house or any part of it in any of the following ways, namely:—

(a) if he enters or quits through a passage made by himself, or by any abettor of the house-trespass, in order to the committing of the house-trespass;

(b) if he enters or quits through any passage not intended by any person, other than himself or an abettor of the offence, for human entrance; or through any passage to which he has obtained access by scaling or climbing over any wall or building;

(c) if he enters or quits through any passage which he or any abettor of the house-trespass has opened, in order to the committing of the house-trespass by any means by which that passage was not intended by the occupier of the house to be opened;

(d) if he enters or quits by opening any lock in order to the committing of the house-trespass, or in order to the quitting of the house after a house-trespass;

(e) if he effects his entrance or departure by using criminal force or committing an assault, or by threatening any person with assault;

(f) if he enters or quits by any passage which he knows to have been fastened against such entrance or departure, and to have been unfastened by himself or by an abettor of the

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

house-trespass.

Explanation.—Any out-house or building occupied with a house, and between which and such house there is an immediate internal communication, is part of the house within the meaning of this section.

Illustrations.

(a) A commits house-trespass by making a hole through the wall of Z's house, and putting his hand through the aperture. This is house-breaking.

(b) A commits house-trespass by creeping into a ship at a port-hole between decks. This is house-breaking.

(c) A commits house-trespass by entering Z's house through a window. This is house-breaking.

(d) A commits house-trespass by entering Z's house through the door, having opened a door which was fastened. This is house-breaking.

(e) A commits house-trespass by entering Z's house through the door, having lifted a latch by putting a wire through a hole in the door. This is house-breaking.

(f) A finds the key of Z's house door, which Z had lost, and commits house-trespass by entering Z's house, having opened the door with that key. This is house-breaking.

(g) Z is standing in his doorway. A forces a passage by knocking Z down, and commits house-trespass by entering the house. This is house-breaking.

(h) Z, the door-keeper of Y, is standing in Y's doorway. A commits house-trespass by entering the house, having deterred Z from opposing him by threatening to beat him. This is house-breaking.

331. Punishment for house-trespass or house- breaking.

(1) Whoever commits lurking house-trespass or house-breaking, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(2) Whoever commits lurking house-trespass or house-breaking after sunset and before sunrise, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(3) Whoever commits lurking house-trespass or house-breaking, in order to the committing of any offence punishable with imprisonment, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence intended to be committed is theft, the term of the imprisonment may be extended to ten years.

(4) Whoever commits lurking house-trespass or house-breaking after sunset and before sunrise, in order to the committing of any offence punishable with imprisonment, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine; and, if the offence intended to be committed is theft,

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

the term of the imprisonment may be extended to fourteen years.

(5) Whoever commits lurking house-trespass, or house-breaking, having made preparation for causing hurt to any person, or for assaulting any person, or for wrongfully restraining any person, or for putting any person in fear of hurt or of assault or of wrongful restraint, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description or a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(6) Whoever commits lurking house-trespass or house-breaking after sunset and before sunrise, having made preparation for causing hurt to any person or for assaulting any person, or for wrongfully restraining any person, or for putting any person in fear of hurt, or of assault, or of wrongful restraint, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to fourteen years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(7) Whoever, whilst committing lurking house-trespass or house-breaking, causes grievous hurt to any person or attempts to cause death or grievous hurt to any person, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(8) If, at the time of the committing of lurking house-trespass or house-breaking after sunset and before sunrise, any person guilty of such offence shall voluntarily cause or attempt to cause death or grievous hurt to any person, every person jointly concerned in committing such lurking house-trespass or house-breaking after sunset and before sunrise, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

332. House-trespass in order to commit offence.

Whoever commits house-trespass in order to the committing of any offence—

(a) punishable with death, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine;

(b) punishable with imprisonment for life, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine;

(c) punishable with imprisonment, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, and shall also be liable to fine:

Provided that if the offence intended to be committed is theft, the term of the imprisonment may be extended to seven years.

333. House-trespass after preparation for hurt, assault or wrongful restraint.

Whoever commits house-trespass, having made preparation for causing hurt to any person or for assaulting any person, or for wrongfully restraining any person, or for putting any person in fear of hurt, or of assault, or of wrongful restraint, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

334. Dishonestly breaking open receptacle containing property.

(1) Whoever dishonestly or with intent to commit mischief, breaks open or unfastens any closed receptacle which contains or which he believes to contain property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

(2) Whoever, being entrusted with any closed receptacle which contains or which he believes to contain property, without having authority to open the same, dishonestly, or with intent to commit mischief, breaks open or unfastens that receptacle, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

CHAPTER XVIII

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO DOCUMENTS AND TO PROPERTY MARKS

335. Making a false document.

A person is said to make a false document or false electronic record—

(A)Who dishonestly or fraudulently—

(i) makes, signs, seals or executes a document or part of a document;

(ii) makes or transmits any electronic record or part of any electronic record;

(iii) affixes any electronic signature on any electronic record;

(iv) makes any mark denoting the execution of a document or the authenticity of the electronic signature,

with the intention of causing it to be believed that such document or part of document, electronic record or electronic signature was made, signed, sealed, executed, transmitted or affixed by or by the authority of a person by whom or

by whose authority he knows that it was not made, signed, sealed, executed or affixed; or

(B)Who without lawful authority, dishonestly or fraudulently, by cancellation or otherwise, alters a document or an electronic record in any material part thereof, after it has been made, executed or affixed with electronic signature either by himself or by any other person, whether such person be living or dead at the time of such alteration; or

(C)Who dishonestly or fraudulently causes any person to sign, seal, execute or alter a document or an electronic record or to affix his electronic signature on any electronic record knowing that such person by reason of unsoundness of mind or intoxication cannot, or that by reason of deception practised upon him, he does not know the contents of the document or electronic record or the nature of the alteration.

Illustrations.

(a) A has a letter of credit upon B for rupees 10,000, written by Z. A, in order to defraud B, adds cipher to the 10,000, and makes the sum 1,00,000 intending that it may be believed by B that Z so wrote the letter. A has committed forgery.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(b) A, without Z's authority, affixes Z's seal to a document purporting to be a conveyance of an estate from Z to A, with the intention of selling the estate to B and thereby of obtaining from B the purchase-money. A has committed forgery.

(c) A picks up a cheque on a banker signed by B, payable to bearer, but without any sum having been inserted in the cheque. A fraudulently fills up the cheque by inserting the sum of ten thousand rupees. A commits forgery.

(d) A leaves with B, his agent, a cheque on a banker, signed by A, without inserting the sum payable and authorises B to fill up the cheque by inserting a sum not exceeding ten thousand rupees for the purpose of making certain payments. B fraudulently fills up the cheque by inserting the sum of twenty thousand rupees. B commits forgery.

(e) A draws a bill of exchange on himself in the name of B without B's authority, intending to discount it as a genuine bill with a banker and intending to take up the bill on its maturity. Here, as A draws the bill with intent to deceive the banker by leading him to suppose that he had the security of B, and thereby to discount the bill, A is guilty of forgery.

(f) Z's will contains these words—"I direct that all my remaining property be equally divided between A, B and C". A dishonestly scratches out B's name, intending that it may be believed that the whole was left to himself and C. A has committed forgery.

(g) A endorses a Government promissory note and makes it payable to Z or his order by writing on the bill the words "Pay to Z or his order" and signing the endorsement. B dishonestly erases the words "Pay to Z or his order", and thereby converts the special endorsement into a blank endorsement. B commits forgery.

(h) A sells and conveys an estate to Z. A afterwards, in order to defraud Z of his estate, executes a conveyance of the same estate to B, dated six months earlier than the date of the conveyance to Z, intending it to be believed that he had conveyed the estate to B before he conveyed it to Z. A has committed forgery.

(i) Z dictates his will to A. A intentionally writes down a different legatee from the legatee named by Z, and by representing to Z that he has prepared the will according to his instructions, induces Z to sign the will. A has committed forgery.

(j) A writes a letter and signs it with B's name without B's authority, certifying that A is a man of good character and in distressed circumstances from unforeseen misfortune, intending by means of such letter to obtain alms from Z and other persons. Here, as A made a false document in order to induce Z to part with property, A has committed forgery.

(k) A without B's authority writes a letter and signs it in B's name certifying to A's character, intending thereby to obtain employment under Z. A has committed forgery in as much as he intended to deceive Z by the forged certificate, and thereby to induce Z to enter into an express or implied contract for service.

Explanation 1.—A man's signature of his own name may amount to forgery.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Illustrations.

(a) A signs his own name to a bill of exchange, intending that it may be believed that the bill was drawn by another person of the same name. A has committed forgery.

(b) A writes the word "accepted" on a piece of paper and signs it with Z's name, in order that B may afterwards write on the paper a bill of exchange drawn by B upon Z, and negotiate the bill as though it had been accepted by Z. A is guilty of forgery; and if B, knowing the fact, draws the bill upon the paper pursuant to A's intention, B is also guilty of forgery.

(c) A picks up a bill of exchange payable to the order of a different person of the same name. A endorses the bill in his own name, intending to cause it to be believed that it was endorsed by the person to whose order it was payable; here A has committed forgery.

(d) A purchases an estate sold under execution of a decree against B. B, after the seizure of the estate, in collusion with Z, executes a lease of the estate, to Z at a nominal rent and for a long period and dates the lease six months prior to the seizure, with intent to defraud A, and to cause it to be believed that the lease was granted before the seizure. B, though he executes the lease in his own name, commits forgery by antedating it.

(e) A, a trader, in anticipation of insolvency, lodges effects with B for A's benefit, and with intent to defraud his creditors; and in order to give a colour to the transaction, writes a promissory note binding himself to pay to B a sum for value received, and antedates the note, intending that it may be believed to have been made before A was on the point of insolvency. A has committed forgery under the first head of the definition.

Explanation 2.—The making of a false document in the name of a fictitious person, intending it to be believed that the document was made by a real person, or in the name of a deceased person, intending it to be believed that the document was made by the person in his lifetime, may amount to forgery.

Illustration.

A draws a bill of exchange upon a fictitious person, and fraudulently accepts the bill in the name of such fictitious person with intent to negotiate it. A commits forgery.

Explanation 3.—For the purposes of this section, the expression "affixing electronic signature" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (d) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Information Technology Act, 2000.

336. Forgery.

(1) Whoever makes any false document or false electronic record or part of a document or electronic record, with intent to cause damage or injury, to the public or to any person, or to support any claim or title, or to cause any person to part with property, or to enter into any express or implied contract, or with intent to commit fraud or that fraud may be committed, commits forgery.

(2) Whoever commits forgery shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

(3) Whoever commits forgery, intending that the document or electronic record forged shall be used for the purpose of cheating, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(4) Whoever commits forgery, intending that the document or electronic record forged shall harm the reputation of any party, or knowing that it is likely to be used for that purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

337. Forgery of record of Court or of public register, etc.

Whoever forges a document or an electronic record, purporting to be a record or proceeding of or in a Court or an identity document issued by Government including voter identity card or Aadhaar Card, or a register of birth, marriage or burial, or a register kept by a public servant as such, or a certificate or document purporting to be made by a public servant in his official capacity, or an authority to institute or defend a suit, or to take any proceedings therein, or to confess judgment, or a power of attorney, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, "register" includes any list, data or record of any entries maintained in the electronic form as defined in clause (r) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Information Technology Act, 2000.

338. Forgery of valuable security, will, etc.

Whoever forges a document which purports to be a valuable security or a will, or an authority to adopt a son, or which purports to give authority to any person to make or transfer any valuable security, or to receive the principal, interest or dividends thereon, or to receive or deliver any money, movable property, or valuable security, or any document purporting to be an acquittance or receipt acknowledging the payment of money, or an acquittance or receipt for the delivery of any movable property or valuable security, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

339. Having possession of document described in section 337 or section 338, knowing it to be forged and intending to use it as genuine.

Whoever has in his possession any document or electronic record, knowing the same to be forged and intending that the same shall fraudulently or dishonestly be used as genuine, shall, if the document or electronic record is one of the description mentioned in section 337 of this Sanhita, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the document is one of the description mentioned in section 338, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description, for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

340. Forged document or electronic record and using it as genuine.

(1) A false document or electronic record made wholly or in part by forgery is designated a forged document or electronic record.

(2) Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly uses as genuine any document or electronic record which he knows or has reason to believe to be a forged document or electronic record, shall be punished in the same manner as if he had forged such document or electronic record.

341. Making or possessing counterfeit seal, etc., with intent to commit forgery punishable under section 338.

(1) Whoever makes or counterfeits any seal, plate or other instrument for making an impression, intending that the same shall be used for the purpose of committing any forgery which would be punishable under section 338 of this Sanhita, or, with such intent, has in his possession any such seal, plate or other instrument, knowing the same to be counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(2) Whoever makes or counterfeits any seal, plate or other instrument for making an impression, intending that the same shall be used for the purpose of committing any forgery which would be punishable under any section of this Chapter other than section 338, or, with such intent, has in his possession any such seal, plate or other instrument, knowing the same to be counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(3) Whoever possesses any seal, plate or other instrument knowing the same to be counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(4) Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly uses as genuine any seal, plate or other instrument knowing or having reason to believe the same to be counterfeit, shall be punished in the same manner as if he had made or counterfeited such seal, plate or other instrument.

342. Counterfeiting device or mark used for authenticating documents described in section 338, or possessing counterfeit marked material.

(1) Whoever counterfeits upon, or in the substance of, any material, any device or mark used for the purpose of authenticating any document described in section 338, intending that such device or mark shall be used for the purpose of giving the appearance of authenticity to any document then forged or thereafter to be forged on such material, or who, with such intent, has in his possession any material upon or in the substance of which any such device or mark has been counterfeited, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

(2) Whoever counterfeits upon, or in the substance of, any material, any device or mark used for the purpose of authenticating any document or electronic record other than the documents described in section 338, intending that such device or mark shall be used for

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

the purpose of giving the appearance of authenticity to any document then forged or thereafter to be forged on such material, or who with such intent, has in his possession any material upon or in the substance of which any such device or mark has been counterfeited, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

343. Fraudulent cancellation, destruction, etc., of will, authority to adopt, or valuable security.

Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly, or with intent to cause damage or injury to the public or to any person, cancels, destroys or defaces, or attempts to cancel, destroy or deface, or secretes or attempts to secrete any document which is or purports to be a will, or an authority to adopt a son, or any valuable security, or commits mischief in respect of such document, shall be punished with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

344. Falsification of accounts.

Whoever, being a clerk, officer or servant, or employed or acting in the capacity of a clerk, officer or servant, wilfully, and with intent to defraud, destroys, alters, mutilates or falsifies any book, electronic record, paper, writing, valuable security or account which belongs to or is in the possession of his employer, or has been received by him for or on behalf of his employer, or wilfully, and with intent to defraud, makes or abets the making of any false entry in, or omits or alters or abets the omission or alteration of any material particular from or in, any such book, electronic record, paper, writing, valuable security or account, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Explanation.—It shall be sufficient in any charge under this section to allege a general intent to defraud without naming any particular person intended to be defrauded or specifying any particular sum of money intended to be the subject of the fraud, or any particular day on which the offence was committed.

Of property marks

345. Property mark.

(1) A mark used for denoting that movable property belongs to a particular person is called a property mark.

(2) Whoever marks any movable property or goods or any case, package or other receptacle containing movable property or goods, or uses any case, package or other receptacle having any mark thereon, in a manner reasonably calculated to cause it to be believed that the property or goods so marked, or any property or goods contained in any such receptacle so marked, belong to a person to whom they do not belong, is said to use a false property mark.

(3) Whoever uses any false property mark shall, unless he proves that he acted without intent to defraud, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

346. Tampering with property mark with intent to cause injury.

Whoever removes, destroys, defaces or adds to any property mark, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause injury to any person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

347. Counterfeiting a property mark.

(1) Whoever counterfeits any property mark used by any other person shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

(2) Whoever counterfeits any property mark used by a public servant, or any mark used by a public servant to denote that any property has been manufactured by a particular person or at a particular time or place, or that the property is of a particular quality or has passed through a particular office, or that it is entitled to any exemption, or uses as genuine any such mark knowing the same to be counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

348. Making or possession of any instrument for counterfeiting a property mark.

Whoever makes or has in his possession any die, plate or other instrument for the purpose of counterfeiting a property mark, or has in his possession a property mark for the purpose of denoting that any goods belong to a person to whom they do not belong, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

349. Selling goods marked with a counterfeit property mark.

Whoever sells, or exposes, or has in possession for sale, any goods or things with a counterfeit property mark affixed to or impressed upon the same or to or upon any case, package or other receptacle in which such goods are contained, shall, unless he proves—

(a) that, having taken all reasonable precautions against committing an offence against this section, he had at the time of the commission of the alleged offence no reason to suspect the genuineness of the mark; and

(b) that, on demand made by or on behalf of the prosecutor, he gave all the information in his power with respect to the persons from whom he obtained such goods or things; or

(c) that otherwise he had acted innocently,

be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

350. Making a false mark upon any receptacle containing goods.

(1) Whoever makes any false mark upon any case, package or other receptacle containing goods, in a manner reasonably calculated to cause any public servant or any other person

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

to believe that such receptacle contains goods which it does not contain or that it does not contain goods which it does contain, or that the goods contained in such receptacle are of a nature or quality different from the real nature or quality thereof, shall, unless he proves that he acted without intent to defraud, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

(2) Whoever makes use of any false mark in any manner prohibited under sub-section (1) shall, unless he proves that he acted without intent to defraud, be punished as if he had committed the offence under sub-section (1).

CHAPTER XIX

OF CRIMINAL INTIMIDATION, INSULT, ANNOYANCE, DEFAMATION, ETC.

351. Criminal intimidation.

(1) Whoever threatens another by any means, with any injury to his person, reputation or property, or to the person or reputation of any one in whom that person is interested, with intent to cause alarm to that person, or to cause that person to do any act which he is not legally bound to do, or to omit to do any act which that person is legally entitled to do, as the means of avoiding the execution of such threat, commits criminal intimidation.

Explanation.—A threat to injure the reputation of any deceased person in whom the person threatened is interested, is within this section.

Illustration.

A, for the purpose of inducing B to resist from prosecuting a civil suit, threatens to burn B's house. A is guilty of criminal intimidation.

(2) Whoever commits the offence of criminal intimidation shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

(3) Whoever commits the offence of criminal intimidation by threatening to cause death or grievous hurt, or to cause the destruction of any property by fire, or to cause an offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, or to impute unchastity to a woman, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

(4) Whoever commits the offence of criminal intimidation by an anonymous communication, or having taken precaution to conceal the name or abode of the person from whom the threat comes, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, in addition to the punishment provided for the offence under sub-section (1).

352. Intentional insult with intent to provoke breach of peace.

Whoever intentionally insults in any manner, and thereby gives provocation to any person, intending or knowing it to be likely that such provocation will cause him to break the public

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

peace, or to commit any other offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

353. Statements conducing to public mischief.

(1) Whoever makes, publishes or circulates any statement, false information, rumour, or report, including through electronic means—

(a)with intent to cause, or which is likely to cause, any officer, soldier, sailor or airman in the Army, Navy or Air Force of India to mutiny or otherwise disregard or fail in his duty as such; or

(b) with intent to cause, or which is likely to cause, fear or alarm to the public, or to any section of the public whereby any person may be induced to commit an offence against the State or against the public tranquillity; or

(c)with intent to incite, or which is likely to incite, any class or community of persons to commit any offence against any other class or community,

shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

(2) Whoever makes, publishes or circulates any statement or report containing false information, rumour or alarming news, including through electronic means, with intent to create or promote, or which is likely to create or promote, on grounds of religion, race, place of birth, residence, language, caste or community or any other ground whatsoever, feelings of enmity, hatred or ill will between different religious, racial, language or regional groups or castes or communities, shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

(3) Whoever commits an offence specified in sub-section (2) in any place of worship or in any assembly engaged in the performance of religious worship or religious ceremonies, shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to five years and shall also be liable to fine.

Exception.—It does not amount to an offence, within the meaning of this section, when the person making, publishing or circulating any such statement, false information, rumour or report, has reasonable grounds for believing that such statement, false information, rumour or report is true and makes, publishes or circulates it in good faith and without any such intent as aforesaid.

354. Act caused by inducing person to believe that he will be rendered an object of Divine displeasure.

Whoever voluntarily causes or attempts to cause any person to do anything which that person is not legally bound to do, or to omit to do anything which he is legally entitled to do, by inducing or attempting to induce that person to believe that he or any person in whom he is interested will become or will be rendered by some act of the offender an object of Divine displeasure if he does not do the thing which it is the object of the offender to cause him to do, or if he does the thing which it is the object of the offender to cause him

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

to omit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Illustrations.

(a) A sits dharna at Z's door with the intention of causing it to be believed that, by so sitting, he renders Z an object of Divine displeasure. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A threatens Z that, unless Z performs a certain act, A will kill one of A's own children, under such circumstances that the killing would be believed to render Z an object of Divine displeasure. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

355. Misconduct in public by a drunken person.

Whoever, in a state of intoxication, appears in any public place, or in any place which it is a trespass in him to enter, and there conducts himself in such a manner as to cause annoyance to any person, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to twenty-four hours, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both or with community service.

Of defamation

356. Defamation.

(1) Whoever, by words either spoken or intended to be read, or by signs or by visible representations, makes or publishes in any manner, any imputation concerning any person intending to harm, or knowing or having reason to believe that such imputation will harm, the reputation of such person, is said, except in the cases hereinafter excepted, to defame that person.

Explanation 1.—It may amount to defamation to impute anything to a deceased person, if the imputation would harm the reputation of that person if living, and is intended to be hurtful to the feelings of his family or other near relatives.

Explanation 2.—It may amount to defamation to make an imputation concerning a company or an association or collection of persons as such.

Explanation 3.—An imputation in the form of an alternative or expressed ironically, may amount to defamation.

Explanation 4.—No imputation is said to harm a person's reputation, unless that imputation directly or indirectly, in the estimation of others, lowers the moral or intellectual character of that person, or lowers the character of that person in respect of his caste or of his calling, or lowers the credit of that person, or causes it to be believed that the body of that person is in a loathsome state, or in a state generally considered as disgraceful.

Illustrations.

(a) A says— "Z is an honest man; he never stole B's watch"; intending to cause it to be believed that Z did steal B's watch. This is defamation, unless it falls within one of the exceptions.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(b) A is asked who stole B's watch. A points to Z, intending to cause it to be believed that Z stole B's watch. This is defamation, unless it falls within one of the exceptions.

(c) A draws a picture of Z running away with B's watch, intending it to be believed that Z stole B's watch. This is defamation, unless it falls within one of the exceptions.

Exception 1.—It is not defamation to impute anything which is true concerning any person, if it be for the public good that the imputation should be made or published. Whether or not it is for the public good is a question of fact.

Exception 2.—It is not defamation to express in good faith any opinion whatever respecting the conduct of a public servant in the discharge of his public functions, or respecting his character, so far as his character appears in that conduct, and no further.

Exception 3.—It is not defamation to express in good faith any opinion whatever respecting the conduct of any person touching any public question, and respecting his character, so far as his character appears in that conduct, and no further.

Illustration.

It is not defamation in A to express in good faith any opinion whatever respecting Z's conduct in petitioning Government on a public question, in signing a requisition for a meeting on a public question, in presiding or attending at such meeting, in forming or joining any society which invites the public support, in voting or canvassing for a particular candidate for any situation in the efficient discharge of the duties of which the public is interested.

Exception 4.—It is not defamation to publish substantially true report of the proceedings of a Court, or of the result of any such proceedings.

Explanation.—A Magistrate or other officer holding an inquiry in open Court preliminary to a trial in a Court, is a Court within the meaning of the above section.

Exception 5.—It is not defamation to express in good faith any opinion whatever respecting the merits of any case, civil or criminal, which has been decided by a Court, or respecting the conduct of any person as a party, witness or agent, in any such case, or respecting the character of such person, as far as his character appears in that conduct, and no further.

Illustrations.

(a) A says—"I think Z's evidence on that trial is so contradictory that he must be stupid or dishonest". A is within this exception if he says this in good faith, in as much as the opinion which he expresses respects Z's character as it appears in Z's conduct as a witness, and no further.

(b) But if A says—"I do not believe what Z asserted at that trial because I know him to be a man without veracity"; A is not within this exception, in as much as the opinion which expresses of Z's character, is an opinion not founded on Z's conduct as a witness.

Exception 6.—It is not defamation to express in good faith any opinion respecting the

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

merits of any performance which its author has submitted to the judgment of the public, or respecting the character of the author so far as his character appears in such performance, and no further.

Explanation.—A performance may be submitted to the judgment of the public expressly or by acts on the part of the author which imply such submission to the judgment of the public.

Illustrations.

(a) A person who publishes a book, submits that book to the judgment of the public.

(b) A person who makes a speech in public, submits that speech to the judgment of the public.

(c) An actor or singer who appears on a public stage, submits his acting or singing to the judgment of the public.

(d) A says of a book published by Z—"Z's book is foolish; Z must be a weak man. Z's book is indecent; Z must be a man of impure mind". A is within the exception, if he says this in good faith, in as much as the opinion which he expresses of Z respects Z's character only so far as it appears in Z's book, and no further.

(e) But if A says "I am not surprised that Z's book is foolish and indecent, for he is a weak man and a libertine". A is not within this exception, in as much as the opinion which he expresses of Z's character is an opinion not founded on Z's book.

Exception 7.—It is not defamation in a person having over another any authority, either conferred by law or arising out of a lawful contract made with that other, to pass in good faith any censure on the conduct of that other in matters to which such lawful authority relates.

Illustration.

A Judge censuring in good faith the conduct of a witness, or of an officer of the Court; a head of a department censuring in good faith those who are under his orders, a parent censuring in good faith a child in the presence of other children; a school master, whose authority is derived from a parent, censuring in good faith a pupil in the presence of other pupils; a master censuring a servant in good faith for remissness in service; a banker censuring in good faith the cashier of his bank for the conduct of such cashier as such cashier are within this exception.

Exception 8.—It is not defamation to prefer in good faith an accusation against any person to any of those who have lawful authority over that person with respect to the subject-matter of accusation.

Illustration.

If A in good faith accuses Z before a Magistrate; if A in good faith complains of the conduct of Z, a servant, to Z's master; if A in good faith complains of the conduct of Z, a child, to Z's father, A is within this exception.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Exception 9.— It is not defamation to make an imputation on the character of another provided that the imputation be made in good faith for the protection of the interests of the person making it, or of any other person, or for the public good.

Illustrations.

(a) A, a shopkeeper, says to B, who manages his business—"Sell nothing to Z unless he pays you ready money, for I have no opinion of his honesty". A is within the exception, if he has made this imputation on Z in good faith for the protection of his own interests.

(b) A, a Magistrate, in making a report to his own superior officer, casts an imputation on the character of Z. Here, if the imputation is made in good faith, and for the public good, A is within the exception.

Exception 10.— It is not defamation to convey a caution, in good faith, to one person against another, provided that such caution be intended for the good of the person to whom it is conveyed, or of some person in whom that person is interested, or for the public good.

(2) Whoever defames another shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both, or with community service.

(3) Whoever prints or engraves any matter, knowing or having good reason to believe that such matter is defamatory of any person, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

(4) Whoever sells or offers for sale any printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter, knowing that it contains such matter, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Of breach of contract to attend on and supply wants of helpless person

357. Breach of contract to attend on and supply wants of helpless person.

Whoever, being bound by a lawful contract to attend on or to supply the wants of any person who, by reason of youth, or of unsoundness of mind, or of a disease or bodily weakness, is helpless or incapable of providing for his own safety or of supplying his own wants, voluntarily omits so to do, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

CHAPTER XX REPEAL AND SAVINGS

358. Repeal and savings.

(1) The Indian Penal Code is hereby repealed.

(2) Notwithstanding the repeal of the Code referred to in sub-section (1), it shall not affect,—

(a) the previous operation of the Code so repealed or anything duly done or suffered thereunder; or

(b) any right, privilege, obligation or liability acquired, accrued or incurred under the Code so repealed; or

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

(c) any penalty, or punishment incurred in respect of any offences committed against the Code so repealed; or

(d) any investigation or remedy in respect of any such penalty, or punishment; or

(e) any proceeding, investigation or remedy in respect of any such penalty or punishment as aforesaid, and any such proceeding or remedy may be instituted, continued or enforced, and any such penalty may be imposed as if that Code had not been repealed.

(3) Notwithstanding such repeal, anything done or any action taken under the said Code shall be deemed to have been done or taken under the corresponding provisions of this Sanhita.

(4) The mention of particular matters in sub-section (2) shall not be held to prejudice or affect the general application of section 6 of the General Clauses Act,1897 with regard to the effect of the repeal.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Chapter IV: STATEMENT OF OBJECTS AND REASONS OF BILL NO. 173 OF 2023, LOK SABHA

1. In the year 1834, the first Indian Law Commission was constituted under the Chairmanship of Lord Thomas Babington Macaulay to examine the jurisdiction, power and rules of the existing Courts as well as the police establishments and the laws in force in India.
2. The Commission suggested various enactments to the Government. One of the important recommendations made by the Commission was on, the Indian Penal Code, which was enacted in 1860 and the said Code is still continuing in the country with some amendments made thereto from time to time.
3. The Government considered it expedient and necessary to review the existing criminal laws with an aim to strengthen law and order and also focus on simplifying legal procedure so that ease of living is ensured to the common man. The Government also considered to make existing laws relevant to the contemporary situation and provide speedy justice to common man. Accordingly, various stakeholders were consulted keeping in mind contemporary needs and aspirations of the people with a view to create a legal structure which is citizen centric and to secure life and liberty of the citizens.
4. It is proposed to enact a new law, by repealing the Indian Penal Code, to streamline provisions relating to offences and penalties. It is proposed to provide first time community service as one of the punishments for petty offences. The offences against women and children, murder and offences against the State have been given precedence. Some offences have been made gender neutral. In order to deal effectively with the problem of organized crimes and terrorist activities, new offences of terrorist acts and organised crime have been added in the Bill with deterrent punishments. A new offence on acts of armed rebellion, subversive activities, separatist activities or endangering sovereignty or unity and integrity of India has also been added. The fines and punishments for various offences have also been suitably enhanced.
5. Accordingly, a Bill, namely, the Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita, 2023 was introduced in the Lok Sabha on 11th August, 2023. The Bill was referred to the Department-related Parliamentary Standing Committee on Home Affairs for its consideration and report. The Committee after deliberations made its recommendations in its report submitted on 10th November, 2023. The recommendations made by the Committee have been considered by the Government and it has been decided to withdraw the Bill pending in Lok Sabha and introduce a new Bill incorporating therein those recommendations made by the Committee that have been accepted by the Government.
6. The Notes on Clauses explains the various provisions of the Bill.
7. The Bill seeks to achieve the above objectives.

NEW DELHI;
The 9th December, 2023.
AMIT SHAH

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Chapter V: OBSERVATIONS

Section Number		Title	Observations
IPC	BNS		
8	2(10)	Gender (*Title as per IPC*)	Expanded the definition to include the third gender "Transgender."
136	163	Harbouring deserter (*Title as per IPC*)	Made the section gender neutral by changing the terms used to "spouse' and "deserter"
302	103	Punishment for murder (*Title as per IPC*)	The newly added sub section 103(2) has introduced a new crime that in a sense can be said to be targeting hate crimes, honour killings etc.
377	removed	Unnatural offences (*Title as per IPC*)	This section has been removed in its entirety in the new Act. This has created a significant lacuna in addressing instances where it is a man who is being raped or it is a woman who rapes another woman or in instances that involve beastality.
-	69	Sexual intercourse by employing deceitful means, etc (*Title as per BNS*)	The section relies heavily on the subjective determination of intent and deceit, which can be challenging to prove or disprove. This opens up the potential for false accusations and misuse, where the woman may retrospectively claim deceit after the relationship deteriorates. There is a risk that a woman might later assert that the sexual act was based on a promise of marriage, especially in cases where the relationship did not progress as expected or desired. While the intention behind this section is to protect individuals from deceitful practices, its broad and subjective nature may lead to potential misuse and legal complications. It is crucial to balance the protection of individuals from genuine deceit with safeguards against false allegations and retrospective claims.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS

1. Punishments
   (a) From IPC to BNS, fine amounts are increased wherever fine is provisioned.
   (b) The imprisonment sentence is increased in many sections applicable.
   (c) BNS Introduces community service as a type of punishment in certain sections.
2. The BNS Act, having been passed in the 21st century, reflects the internet revolution by incorporating "electronic records" or "electronic means" in many sections.
3. The sections under Chapter XII "Offences relating to coin and government stamps" (231,233, 243, 255 and 257) and Chapter XVIII "of currency notes and bank notes" (489A, 489B, 489C and 489D) of the IPC are merged and incorporated in sections 178, 179, 180 and 181 of the BNS.
4. The sections numbered 13, 15, 16, 56,58, 59, 61, 62, 138A, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 165A, 216B, 226, 478, 480, 490 and 492 of the IPC were repealed through the various amendments made to the Indian Penal Code over the years and thus these sections were inactive at the time of drafting of the BNS in 2023.

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

READER'S OBSERVATIONS

Section Number		Title	Observations
IPC	BNS		

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Section Number		Title	Observations
IPC	BNS		

END OF BOOK

FREE PDF VERSION NOT FOR SALE

To Order Print Copy, Visit : www.karutalaresearch.com/publications, +91 8891207611

Pattern Re-cognition Tables with Bare Acts

IPC - BNS
CrPC - BNSS
IEA - BSA

PRINT EYE-FRIENDLY LARGE FONT SIZE A4 SIZE BOOK

Book 1 - Cognition BNS - ISBN 978-81-976081-7-9
Book 2 - Cognition BNSS - ISBN 978-81-976081-1-7
Book 3 - Cognition BSA - ISBN 978-81-976081-9-3
Book 4 - Pattern Recognition Tables IPC-BNS, CrPC-BNSS, IEA-BSA - ISBN 978-81-976081-2-4

To Order, Visit -
www.karutalaresearch.com/publications
+91 8891207611

To Order Print Version -
Email: mp@karutala.com
WhatsApp: +91 8891207611

Karutala Research and Analysis LLP
No.6, Floor 2, Ajiyal Complex,
Kakkanad, Kochi. PIN:682030
contact: mp@karutala.com
website: www.karutalaresearch.com